# Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value-conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

**This Owner’s Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and have all the occupants follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble-free motoring. For important information about this manual and your Toyota, read the following pages carefully.**

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle very well and is interested in your complete satisfaction. Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, or you need emergency assistance for any reason, please call the following number:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ● **U.S. OWNERS:** | Toyota Customer Assistance Center | **Toll-free:** | **1-800-331-4331** |
| ● **CANADIAN OWNERS:** | Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre | **Toll-free:** | **1-888-TOYOTA-8 (1-888-869-6828)** |

**Please leave this Owner’s Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.**

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota’s policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

**Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.**

**TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION**

© 2004 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

# Important information about this manual

## Safety and vehicle damage warnings

Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

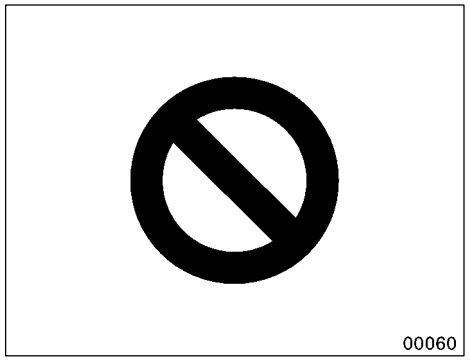
**CAUTION**

**This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.**

***NOTICE***

***This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.***

## Safety symbol




**When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: “Do not...”; “Do not do this”; or “Do not let this happen”.**

# Important information about your Toyota

## Occupant restraint systems

Toyota encourages you and your family to take the time to read Section 1-3 of this Owner’s Manual carefully. In terms of helping you understand how you can receive the maximum benefit of the occupant restraint systems this vehicle provides, Section 1-3 of this Owner’s Manual is the most important Section for you and your family to read.

Section 1-3 describes the function and operation concerning seats, seat belts, SRS airbags and child restraint systems of this vehicle and some potential hazards you should be aware of. These systems work together along with the overall structure of this vehicle in order to provide occupant restraint in the event of a crash. The effect of each system is enhanced when it is used properly and together with other systems. No single occupant restraint system can, by itself, provide you or your family with the equal level of restraint which these systems can provide when used together. That is why it is important for you and your family to understand the purpose and proper use of each of these systems and how they relate to each other.

The purpose of all occupant restraint systems is to help reduce the possibility of death or serious injury in the event of a collision. None of these systems, either individually or together, can ensure that there is no injury in the event of collision. However, the more you know about these systems and how to use them properly, the greater your chances become of surviving an accident without death or serious injury.

Seat belts provide the primary restraint to all occupants of the vehicle, and every occupant of the vehicle should wear seat belts properly at all times. Children should always be secured in child restraint systems that are appropriate for their age and size. SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are, as their names imply, designed to work with, and be supplemental to, seat belts and are not substitutes for them. SRS airbags can be very effective in reducing the risk of head and chest injuries by preventing contact of the head and chest with interior portions of the vehicle.

In order to be effective, the SRS airbags must deploy with tremendous speed. The rapid deployment of the SRS airbags makes the SRS airbags themselves potential sources of serious injury if an occupant is too close to an airbag, or if an object or some part of his or her body has been placed between the occupant and the airbag at the time of deployment. This is just one example of how the instructions in Section 1-3 of this Owner’s Manual will help ensure proper use of the occupant restraint systems, and increase the safety they can provide to you and your family in the event of an accident.

Toyota recommends you to read the provisions in Section 1-3 carefully and refer to them as needed during your time of ownership of this vehicle.

## Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance. Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is a system to record data in a crash or a near car crash event. This is called an Event Data Recorder (EDR).

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or a near car crash event, this device records some or all of the following information:

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was applied or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the transmission selector lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore the seat belts or not
- Driver’s seat position
- Front passenger’s occupant classification
- SRS airbag deployment data

- SRS airbag system diagnostic data

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle’s owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities
- Used as a defense for Toyota in a law suit
- Ordered by the court

However, if necessary Toyota will:

- Use the data for research on Toyota vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Toyota organization for research purposes

## New vehicle warranty

Your new vehicle is covered by the following Toyota limited warranties:

- New vehicle warranty
- Emission control systems warranty
- Others

For further information, please refer to the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

## Your responsibility for maintenance

It is the owner’s responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance is performed. Section 6 gives details of these maintenance requirements. Also included in Section 6 is general maintenance. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

## Important health and safety information about your Toyota

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **WARNING: Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. In addition, oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash your hands after handling. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.**

## Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

## Spark ignition system of your Toyota

The spark ignition system in your Toyota meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Standard.

## Installation of a mobile two- way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, traction control system, vehicle stability control system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

## Tires and loading on your Toyota

Underinflated or overinflated tire pressure and the excess load may result in the deterioration of steering ability and braking ability, leading to an accident. Check the tire inflation pressure periodically and be sure to keep the load limits given in this Owner’s Manual. For details about tire inflation pressure and load limits, see pages 291 and 221.

## Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by the qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

## On- pavement and off- road driving tips

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it is designed for off- road use also. In addition, this vehicle has a higher ground clearance and center of gravity than that of an ordinary passenger car. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accidents or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. Be sure to read “Off- road vehicle precautions” on page 198 in Section 2 and “Off- road driving precautions” on page 230 in Section 3.

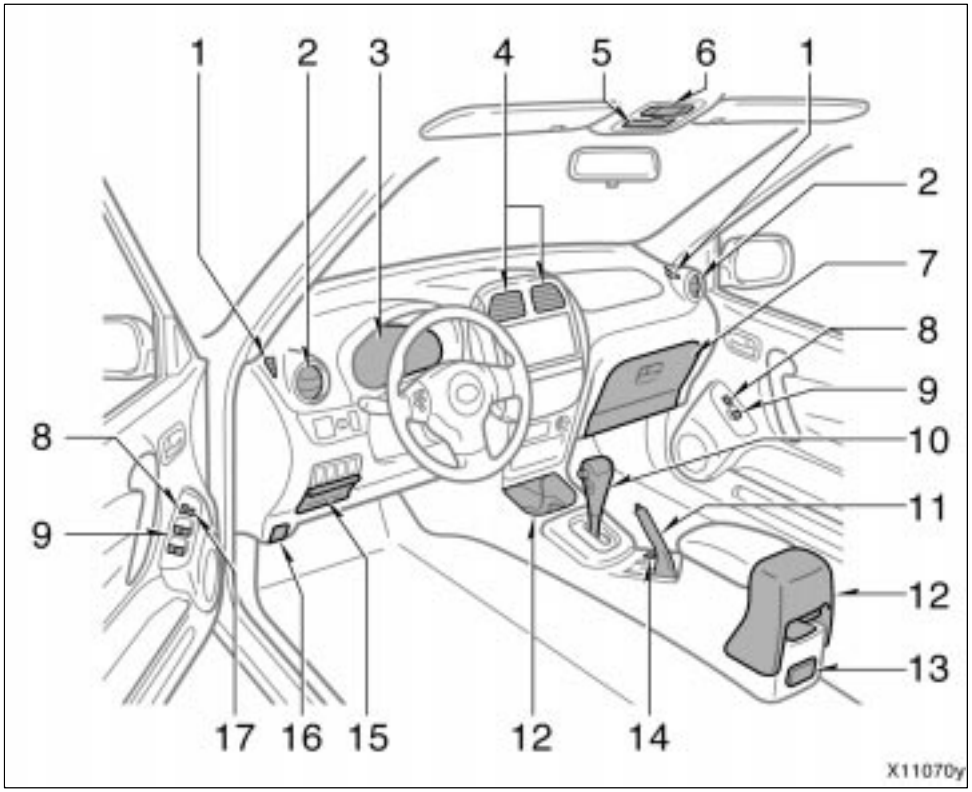
# SECTION 1- 1

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

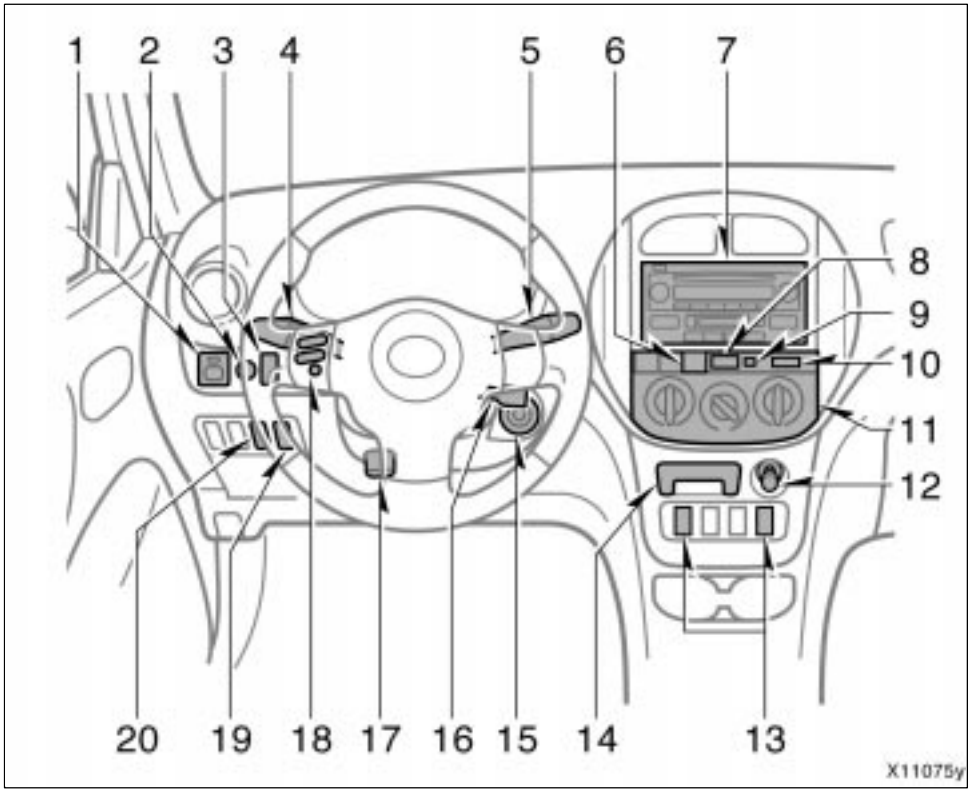
### Overview of instruments and controls

Instrument panel overview . . . . . 2
Instrument cluster overview . . . . . 5
Indicator symbols on the instrument panel . . . . . 6

## Instrument panel overview



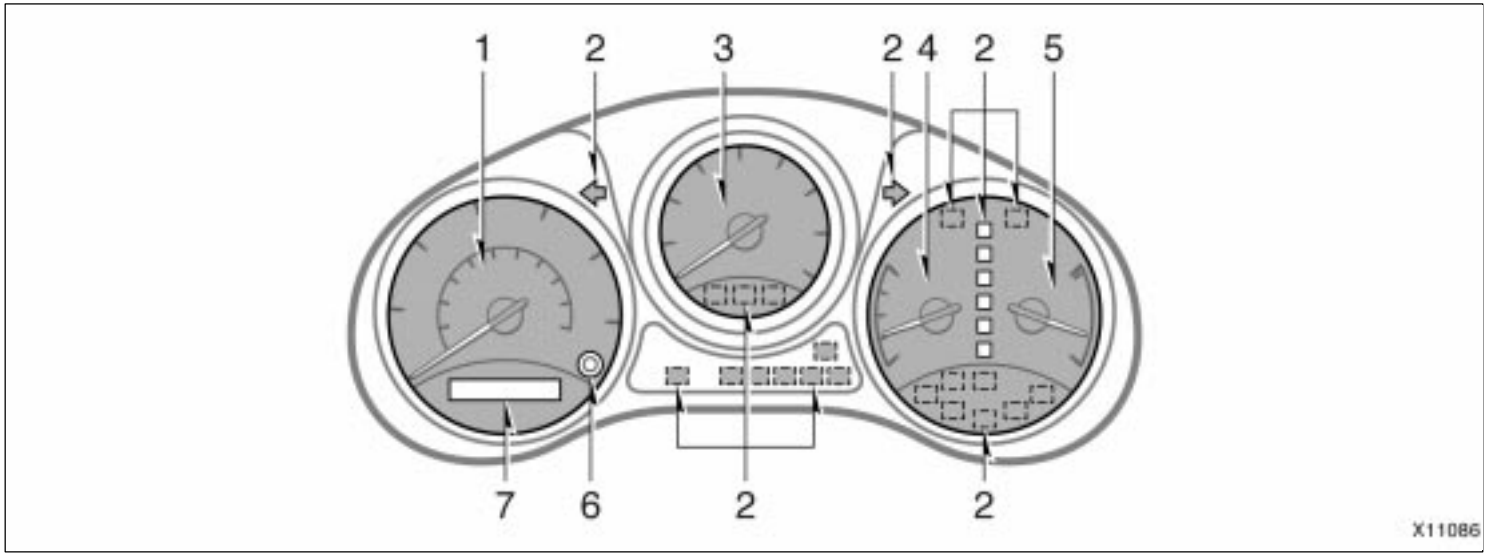

1. Side defroster outlets
2. Side vents
3. Instrument cluster
4. Center vents
5. Garage door opener, garage door opener box or auxiliary box
6. Electric moon roof switch and personal light
7. Glove box
8. Power door lock switches
9. Power window switches
10. Automatic transmission selector lever or manual transmission gear shift lever
11. Parking brake lever
12. Cup holders
13. Ashtray
14. Power outlet
15. Auxiliary box
16. Hood lock release lever
17. Window lock switch




1. Power rear view mirror control switches
2. Instrument panel light control knob
3. Engine immobilizer system indicator light
4. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
5. Wiper and washer switches
6. Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch
7. Audio system
8. Emergency flasher switch
9. Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light
10. Clock display
11. Air conditioning controls
12. Cigarette lighter
13. Seat heater switches
14. Ashtray
15. Ignition switch
16. Cruise control switch
17. Tilt steering lock release lever
18. Audio remote control switches

19. “TRAC OFF” (traction control off) switch
20. Tire pressure warning system reset switch

## Instrument cluster overview




1. Speedometer
2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
3. Tachometer
4. Fuel gauge
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
6. Trip meter reset knob
7. Odometer and two trip meters

## Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

| | |
|---|---|
| BRAKE or | Brake system warning light*1 |
| | Driver’s seat belt reminder light*1 |
| PASSENGER | Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light*1 |
| | Discharge warning light*1 |
| | Low engine oil pressure warning light*1 |
| CHECK or | Malfunction indicator lamp*1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Low fuel level warning light*1 |
| ABS or | Anti- lock brake system warning light*1 |
| | Open door warning light*1 |
| | SRS warning light*1 |
| A/T OIL TEMP | Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light*1 |
| VSC TRAC | Vehicle stability control system/traction control system warning light*1 |
| | Low tire pressure warning light*1 |
| | Low windshield washer fluid level warning light*1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| MAINT REQD | Engine oil replacement reminder light*1 |
| | Headlight high beam indicator light |
| | Turn signal indicator lights |
| PRN D2L | Automatic transmission indicator lights |
| O/D OFF | Overdrive-off indicator light |
| | Slip indicator light |
| TRAC OFF | Traction control system off indicator light (two-wheel drive models) |
| CRUISE | Cruise control indicator light*2 |

*1: For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 109 in Section 1-6.

*2: If this light flashes, see “Cruise control” on page 135 in Section 1-7.

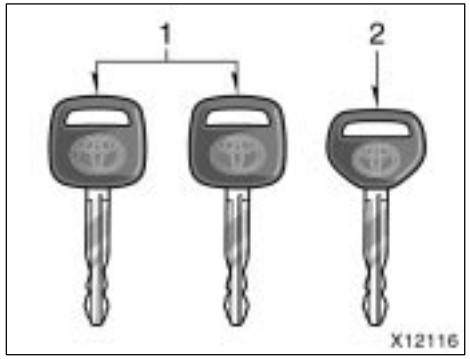
# SECTION 1- 2

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Keys and Doors

Keys . . . . . 10
Engine immobilizer system . . . . . 13
Wireless remote control . . . . . 14
Side doors . . . . . 19
Power windows . . . . . 21
Back door . . . . . 24
Hood . . . . . 25
Fuel tank cap . . . . . 26
Electric moon roof . . . . . 27

## Keys (without engine immobilizer system)

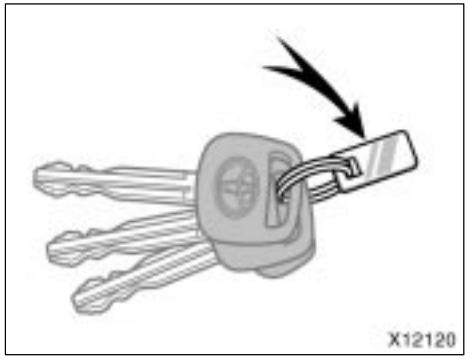



**Your vehicle is supplied with two kinds of keys.**

1. Master keys—These keys work in every lock.
2. Sub key—This key will not work in the glove box.

To protect items locked in the glove box when using valet parking, leave the sub key with the attendant.

Since the side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



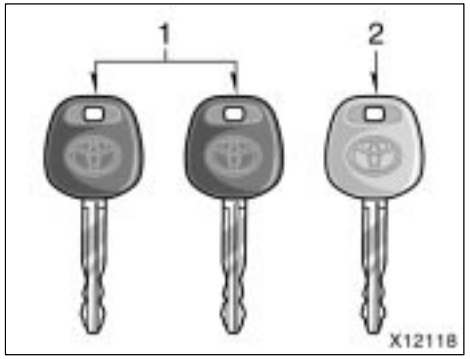

**KEY NUMBER PLATE**

**Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.**

If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.

## Keys (with engine immobilizer system)



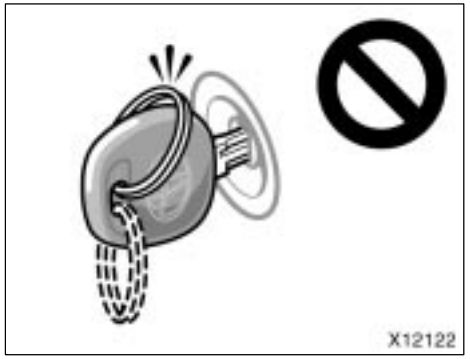

**Your vehicle is supplied with two kinds of keys.**

1. Master keys (black)—These keys work in every lock. Your Toyota dealer will need one of them to make a new key with a built-in transponder chip.
2. Sub key (gray)—This key will not work in the glove box.

A transponder chip for engine immobilizer system has been placed in the head of the master and sub keys. These chips are needed to enable the system to function correctly, so be careful not to lose these keys. If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

To protect items locked in the glove box when using valet parking, leave the sub key with the attendant.

Since the side doors can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.



**NOTICE**

***When using a key containing a transponder chip, observe the following precautions:***

- ***When starting the engine, do not use the key with a key ring resting on the key grip and do not press the key ring against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts.***
- ***When starting the engine, do not use the key with other transponder keys around (including keys of other vehicles) and do not press other key plates against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts. If this happens, remove the key once and then insert it again after removing other transponder keys (including keys of other vehicles) from the ring or while gripping or covering them with your hand to start the engine.***

◆ ***Do not bend the key grip.***

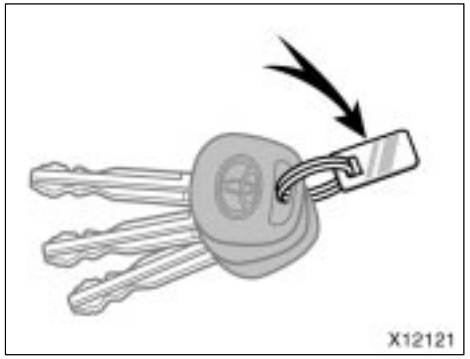
◆ ***Do not cover the key grip with any material that cuts off electromagnetic waves.***

◆ ***Do not knock the key hard against other objects.***

◆ ***Do not leave the key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard and hood under direct sunlight.***

◆ ***Do not put the key in water or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.***

◆ ***Do not use the key with electromagnetic materials.***



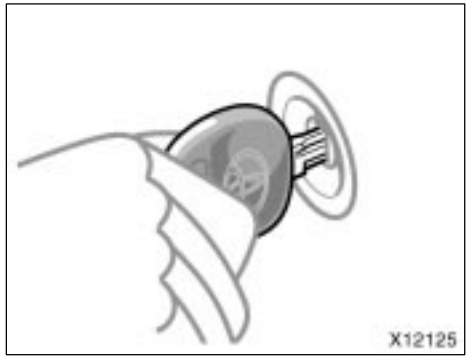

**KEY NUMBER PLATE**

**Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.**

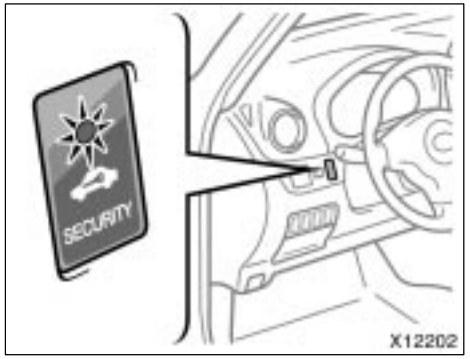
If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.

## Engine immobilizer system




**The engine immobilizer system is a theft prevention system. When you insert the key in the ignition switch, the transponder chip in the key’s head transmits an electronic code to the vehicle. The engine will start only when the electronic code in the chip corresponds to the registered ID code for the vehicle.**




The system is automatically set when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The indicator light will start flashing to show the system is set.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer.

- The indicator light stays on.
- The indicator light does not start flashing when the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- The indicator light flashes inconsistently.

Inserting the registered key in the ignition switch automatically cancels the system, which enables the engine to start. The indicator light will go off.

For your Toyota dealer to make you a new key with built-in transponder chip, your dealer will need your key number and master key. However, there is a limit to the number of additional keys your Toyota dealer can make for you.

**If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.**

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Do not modify, remove or disassemble the engine immobilizer system. If any unauthorized changes or modifications are made, proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.*** |

**For vehicles sold in U.S.A.**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION**

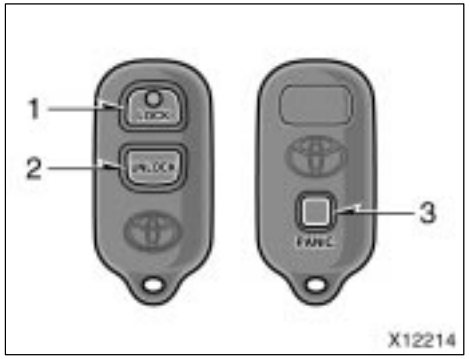
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.**

**For vehicles sold in Canada**

This device complies with RSS-210 of industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## Wireless remote control—




1. “LOCK” switch
2. “UNLOCK” switch
3. “PANIC” switch

**The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all the side doors and back door or activate the “PANIC” mode from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.**

When you operate any switch, push it slowly and securely.

The wireless remote control transmitter is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage to the transmitter.

- Do not leave the transmitter in places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- Avoid putting it in water.

You can use up to 4 wireless remote control transmitters for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control transmitter does not actuate the side doors and back door or alarm, or operate from a normal distance:

- Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

- The battery may have been consumed. Check the battery in the transmitter. To replace the battery, see “—Replacing transmitter battery” on page 17.

If you lose your transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident. (See “If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter” on page 263 in Section 4.)

**For vehicles sold in U.S.A.**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTICE:**
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

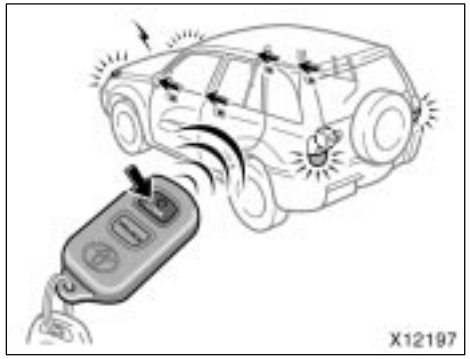
**FCC WARNING:**
**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.**

**For vehicles sold in Canada**

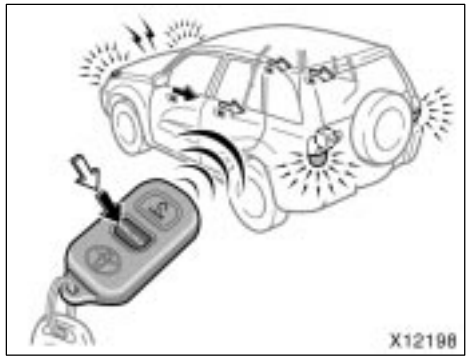
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## —Locking and unlocking doors




**Locking operation**




**Unlocking operation**

**To lock and unlock all the side doors and back door, push the switches of the transmitter slowly and securely.**

To lock: Push the “LOCK” switch. All the side doors and back door are locked simultaneously. At this time one beep will be heard, and the turn signal lights flash once.

Check to see that all the side doors and back door are securely locked.

If any of the side doors or the back door is not securely closed, locking cannot be performed by the “LOCK” switch and a beep will sound continuously for 10 seconds. However, if the key is in the ignition switch, a beep will not sound.

To stop the beep, close all the side doors and back door securely or push the “UNLOCK” switch.

To unlock: Push the “UNLOCK” switch once to unlock the driver’s door alone. Pushing the switch twice within 3 seconds unlocks all the side doors and back door simultaneously. Each time the “UNLOCK” switch is pushed, two beeps will be heard, and the turn signal lights flash twice.

When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously using a wireless remote control transmitter, the interior lights and ignition switch light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out. (For further information, see “Interior lights” on page 100 and “Ignition switch light” on page 102 in Section 1-5.)

You have 30 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the side doors and back door will be automatically locked again.

If the “LOCK” or “UNLOCK” switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the switch and then push again.

## —Activating panic mode

**Pushing the “PANIC” switch blows the horn intermittently and flashes the headlights and tail lights.**

The “PANIC” switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for one minute. To stop alarm midway, do the following:

- Push the “PANIC” switch once again.
- Unlock any of side door or back door with the key or wireless remote control transmitter.
- Turn the ignition key from the “LOCK” to “ON” position.

The “PANIC” mode does not work when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

## —Replacing transmitter battery

For replacement, use a CR2016 lithium battery or equivalent.

**⚠ CAUTION**

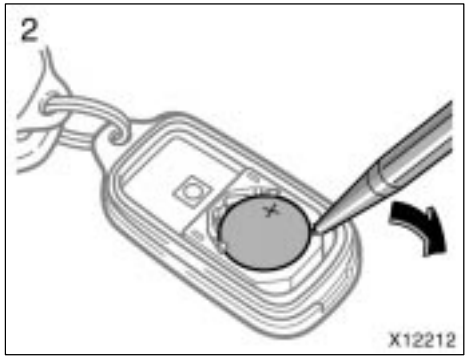
**Special care should be taken to prevent small children from swallowing the removed transmitter battery or components.**

***NOTICE***

- ***During replacing the transmitter battery, do not push the “LOCK” and “UNLOCK” switches many times.***
- ***When replacing the transmitter battery, be careful not to lose the components.***
- ***Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.***
- ***Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.***

Replace the transmitter battery by following these procedures:

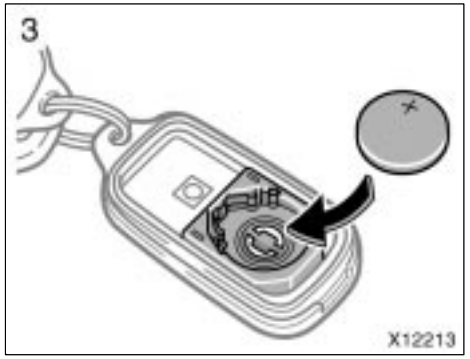
1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.




2. Remove the discharged transmitter battery by ballpoint pen.

   Insert the tip of ballpoint pen at the guide groove and lift as shown in the above illustration.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Do not bend the terminals.*** |




3. Put in a new transmitter battery with positive (+) side up.

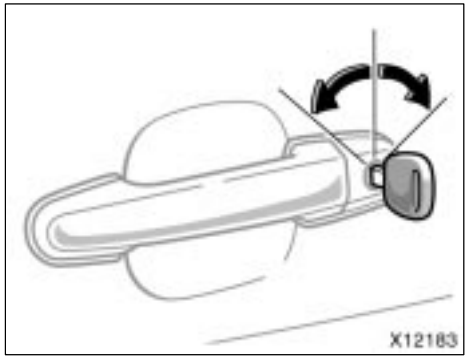
Close the transmitter case securely.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ◆ ***Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery are faced correctly.***<br>◆ ***Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause unexpected rust.***<br>◆ ***Do not touch or move any components inside the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.*** |

- ***Be careful not to bend the electrode when inserting the transmitter battery and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.***
- ***Close the transmitter case securely.***

After replacing the battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Side doors




**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY**

**Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.**

To lock: Turn the key forward.
To unlock: Turn the key backward.

Vehicles with the power door lock system—
All the side doors and back door lock and unlock simultaneously with either front door. In the driver’s door lock, turning the key once will unlock the driver’s door and twice in succession will unlock all the side doors and back door simultaneously.

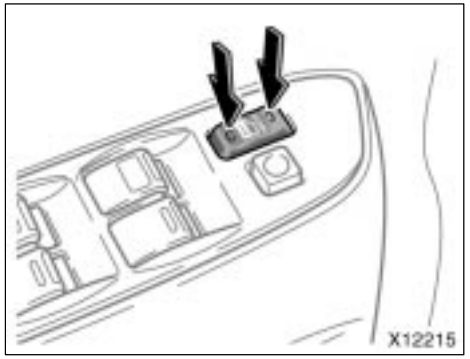
When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously using a key, the interior lights and ignition switch light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out. (For further information, see “Interior lights” on page 100 and “Ignition switch light” on page 102 in Section 1-5.)

**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB**

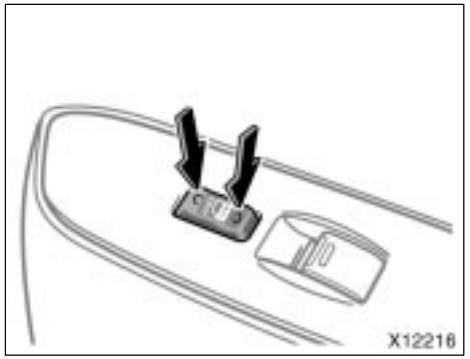
**Move the lock knob.**

To lock: Push the knob forward.
To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

Closing the door with the lock knob in the lock position will also lock the door. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.




**Driver’s side**



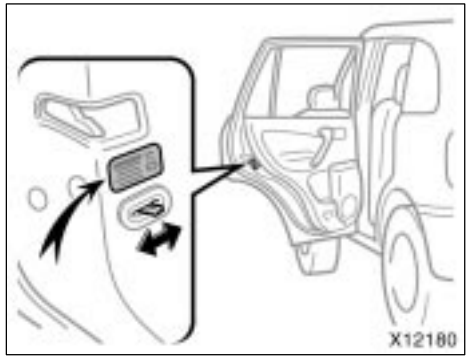

**Passenger’s side**

**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH**

**Push the switch.**

To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.
To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

Operating the switch simultaneously locks or unlocks all the side doors and back door.




**REAR DOOR CHILD- PROTECTORS**

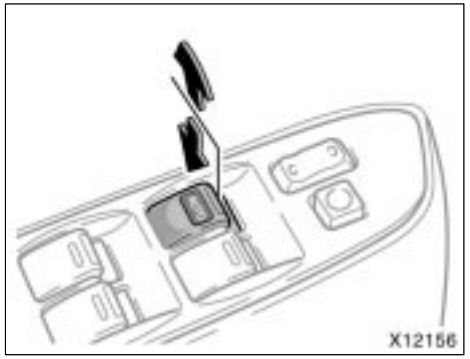
**Move the lock lever to the “LOCK” position as shown on the label.**

When the child- protector is locked, you cannot open the rear door by the inside door handle. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle during an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.**

## Power windows




**The windows can be operated with the switch on each side door.**

The power windows work when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

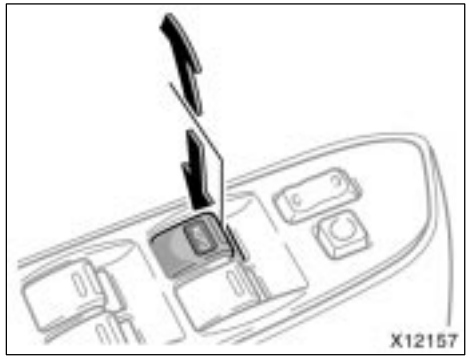
**Key off operation:** If the either front door is closed, they work for 43 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. They stop working when the either front door is opened.

**OPERATING THE DRIVER’S WINDOW**

**Use the switch on the driver’s door.**

**Normal operation:** The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch.
To close: Lightly pull up the switch.




**Automatic operation:** Push the switch completely down or pull it completely up, and then release it. The window will fully open or close. To stop the window partway, lightly move the switch in the opposite direction and then release it.

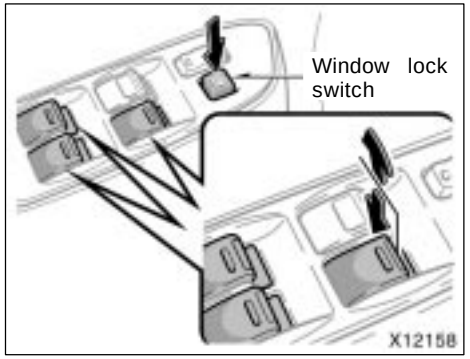
**Jam protection function:**

During automatic closing operation, the window stops and opens half way if something gets caught between the window and window frame.

If the window receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.**
- **The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully closed.**



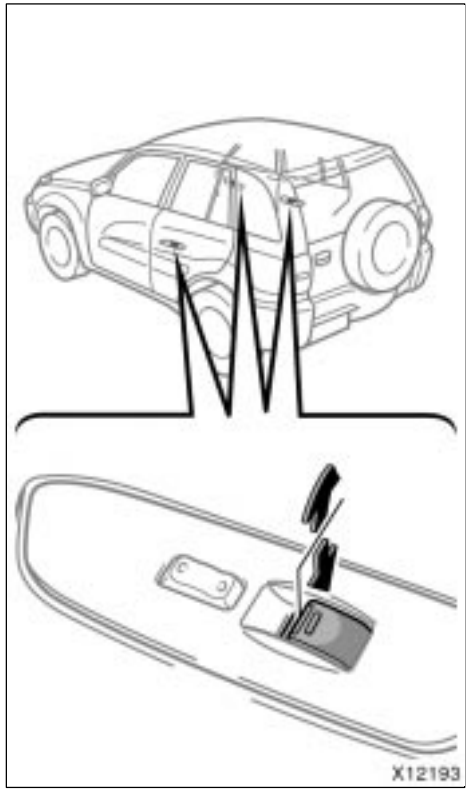

**OPERATING THE PASSENGERS’ WINDOWS**

**Use the switch on each passenger’s door or the switches on the driver’s door that control each passenger’s window.**

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Push down the switch.
To close: Pull up the switch.

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver’s door, the passengers’ windows cannot be operated.



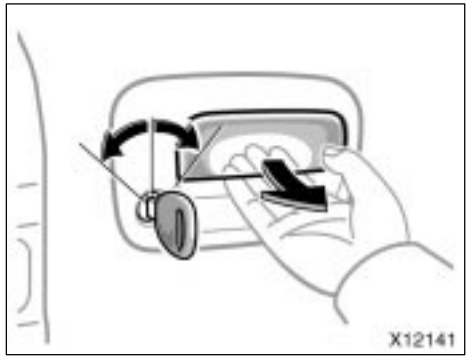

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.**

- **Before you close the power windows, always make sure there is nobody around the power windows. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone’s neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure he or she operates the windows safely.**
- **When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.**
- **Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.**

- **Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.**

## Back door




**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY**

**Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.**

To lock: Turn the key clockwise.
To unlock: Turn the key counterclockwise.

To open the back door, pull the lock release lever.

Vehicles with the power door lock system—

All the side doors and back door lock and unlock simultaneously with the back door. When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously using a key, the interior lights and ignition switch light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out. (For further information, see “Interior lights” on page 100 and “Ignition switch light” on page 102 in Section 1-5.)

Operating the power door lock switch or wireless remote control transmitter simultaneously locks or unlocks the back door. (See “—Locking and unlocking doors” on page 16 and “Side doors” on page 19 in this Section.)

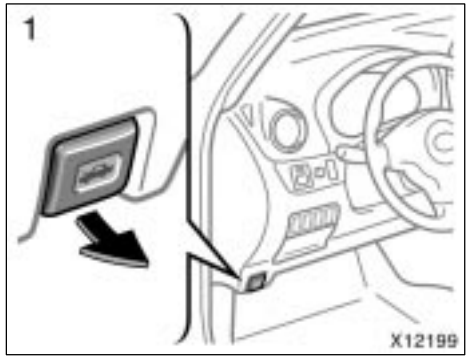
When closing the back door, make sure it is fully closed.

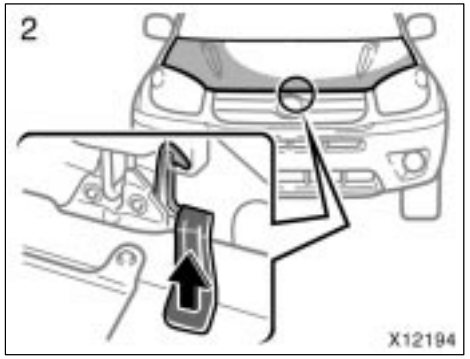
See “—Stowage precautions” on page 221 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

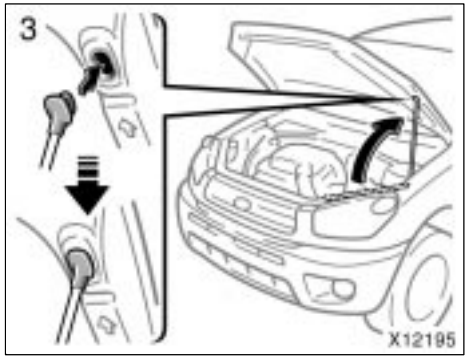
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Keep the back door closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**
- **If the open back door hides the stop, tail or rear turn signal lights while you are parked, other road users must be warned of the presence of your vehicle by a warning triangle or other device.**

## Hood




**To open the hood:**

1. **Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.**

2. **In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.**

3. **Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.**

To insert the support rod into the slot, move it straight up. If it is moved to the side or toward the inside of the vehicle, it may become detached.

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. and return the support rod to its clip—this prevents rattles. Then lower the hood and make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

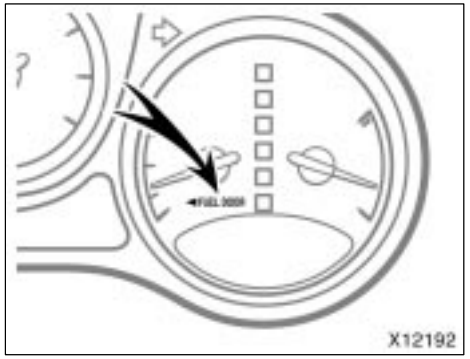
**CAUTION**

**After inserting the support rod into the slot, make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.**

***NOTICE***

***Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.***

## Fuel tank cap



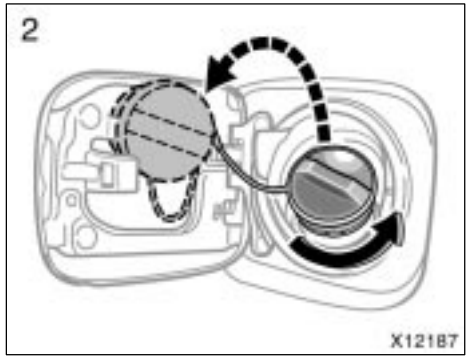

**This indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of your vehicle.**

**1. To open the fuel filler door, pull the lever up.**

**When refueling, turn off the engine.**

**CAUTION**

- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.**
- **When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.**




2. **To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap slowly counterclockwise, then pause slightly before removing it. After removing the cap, hang it on the cap hanger.**

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened. When installing, turn the cap clockwise till you hear a click.

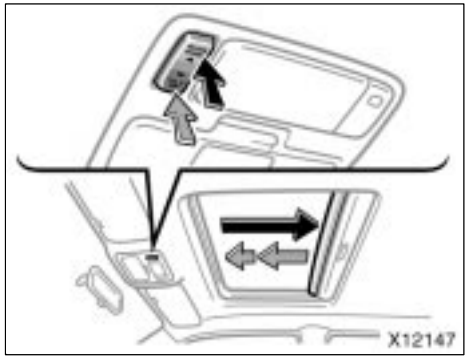
If the cap is not tightened securely, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Make sure the cap is tightened securely.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

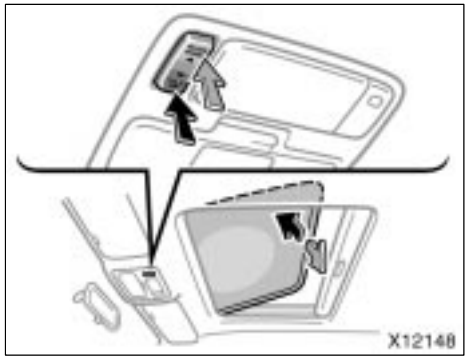
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Make sure the cap is tightened securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**
- **Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.**

## Electric moon roof




**Sliding operation**




**Tilting operation**

**To operate the moon roof, use the switch beside the personal light.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The sun shade can be opened or closed by hand.

**Sliding operation—**

To open: Push the switch on the “SLIDE OPEN” side.

The roof will fully open. To stop the roof partway, push the switch on either the “SLIDE OPEN” or “TILT UP” side briefly.

The sun shade will be opened together with the roof.

To close: Push the switch on the “TILT UP” side.

As a precaution when closing, the roof stops at the three-quarters closed position before fully closing. Therefore, release the switch and then push it again to close it completely.

**Tilting operation—**

To tilt up: Push the switch on the “TILT UP” side.
To lower: Push the switch on the “SLIDE OPEN” side.

You may stop the moon roof at any desired position. The roof will move while the switch is being pushed and stop when released except to slide open.

**CAUTION**

**To avoid serious personal injury, you must do the following.**

- **While the vehicle is moving, always keep the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, they could be seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.**
- **Before you close the moon roof, always make sure there is nobody around the moon roof. You must also make sure nobody places his or her head, hands and other parts of the body in the roof opening. If someone’s neck, head or hands get caught in the closing roof, it could result in a serious injury. When anyone closes the moon roof, first make sure it is safe to do so.**
- **Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.**
- **Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the moon roof switch and get trapped in the roof opening. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.**
- **Never sit on top of the vehicle around the roof opening.**

# SECTION 1- 3

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Occupant restraint systems

Seats . . . . . 30
Front seats . . . . . 30
Rear seats . . . . . 33
Flattening seatbacks . . . . . 41
Head restraints . . . . . 43
Seat heaters . . . . . 43
Seat belts . . . . . 44
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag . . . . . 55
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags . . . . . 61
Child restraint . . . . . 69

## Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

**CAUTION**

- **Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow any passengers to sit on top of a folded-down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area. Persons not properly seated and/or not properly restrained by seat belts can be severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**
- **During driving, do not allow any passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Otherwise, severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.**

## Front seats—
## —Front seat precautions

**Driver seat**

**CAUTION**

**The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (“NHTSA”) advises:**

**Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50—75 mm (2—3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:**

- **Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.**
- **Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.**
- **If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.**

**The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.**

**Front passenger seat**

**CAUTION**

**The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.**

**Front seats (with SRS side airbags)**

**CAUTION**

**The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions.**

- **Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured.**
- **Do not use seat accessories which cover the area where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.**
- **Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats equipped with side airbags. Such change may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbag system to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

## —Seat adjustment precautions

**CAUTION**

- **Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.**
- **After adjusting the seat position, try sliding it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.**
- **After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.**
- **Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat-lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise, your hands or fingers may be caught and injured.**

## —Adjusting front seats

1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING KNOB

Turn the knob either way.

3. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.**

## Rear seats—
## —Rear seat precautions

**⚠ CAUTION**

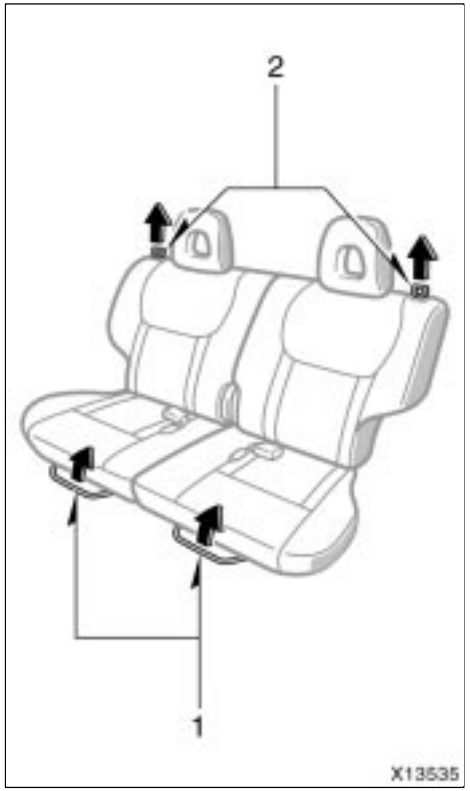
- **Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.**
- **Adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle when a person sits in the rear center position. Otherwise, the person cannot wear the seat belt properly and this may cause serious injuries in a collision.**
- **After adjusting the seat position, try sliding it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.**
- **After adjusting the seatback, push back your body to make sure it is locked in position.**
- **When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

  **Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**

  **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.**

Folding the seats up will enlarge the luggage compartment. See “—Stowage precautions” on page 221 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

## —Adjusting rear seats



1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

When a person sits in the rear center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING STRAP

Pull the strap up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the strap.

When a person sits in the rear center position, align both seatbacks at the same angle.

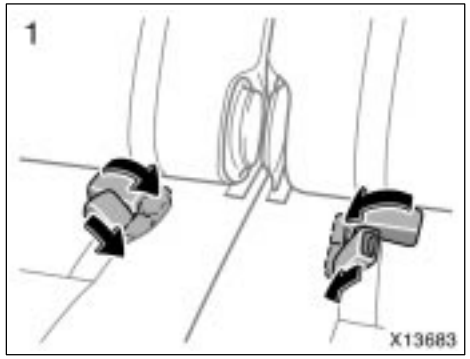
**CAUTION**

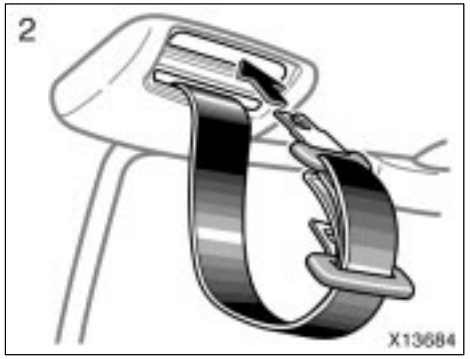
- Adjustments should not be made while the vehicle is moving.
- Adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle when a person sits in the rear center position. Otherwise, the person cannot wear the seat belt properly and this may cause serious injuries in a collision.
- Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the passengers are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.
- After adjusting the seatback, push back your body to make sure it is locked in position.

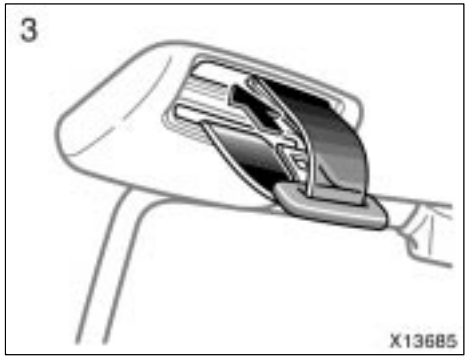
***NOTICE***

*Do not fold the seatback forward while the luggage cover is set.*

## —Tumbling rear seats




**BEFORE TUMBLING REAR SEAT**

1. **Stow the rear seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.**

This prevents the buckles from falling out when you tumble the rear seat.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before using the seat belt, pull out the buckle and make sure the belt is not twisted.**

***NOTICE***

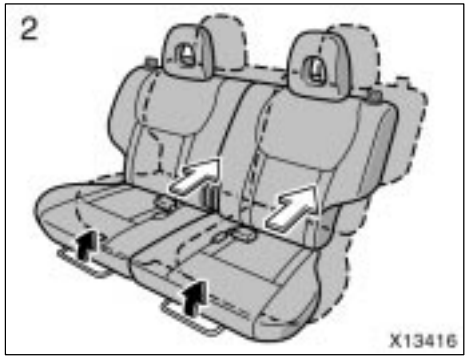
***The seat belt buckles must be stowed before you fold the seatback.***

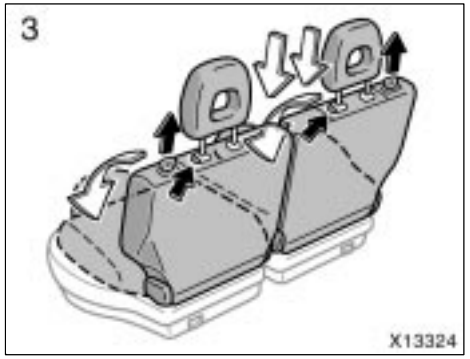
2. **To stow the rear center seat belt, pull the belt out of its cover a little and insert the concave end tab into the higher slot of the cover.**

3. **Insert the round end tab into the slot of the cover. You will hear a click when the tabs are locked in the seat belt cover. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.**

***NOTICE***

***The seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback.***




**TUMBLING REAR SEATS**

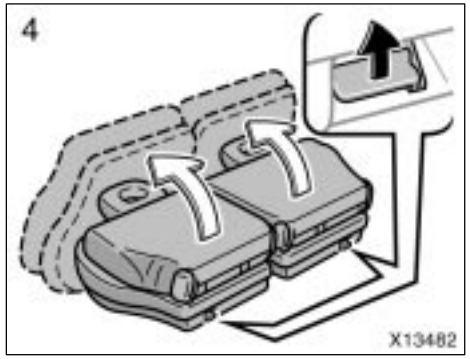
1. **Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the front seat fully forward.**

Tumbling the rear seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See “—Stowage precautions” on page 221 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

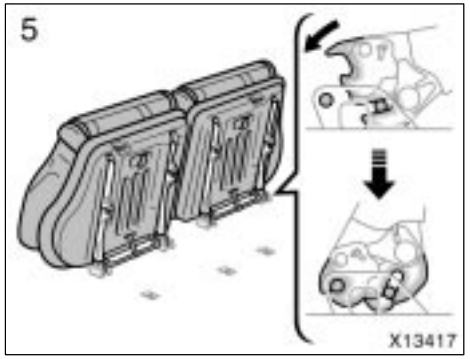
2. **Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the rear seat fully backward and pull it forward slightly until it locks.**

3. **Lower the head restraint to the lowest position. Pull up the strap to unlock the seatback and fold the seatback forward until it locks.**

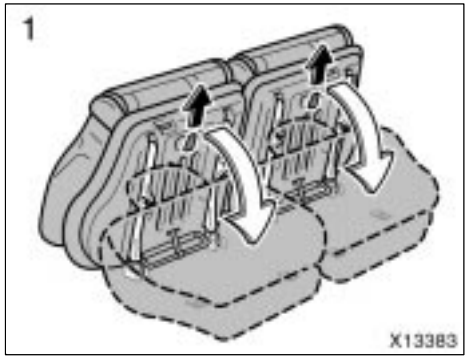
| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Do not fold the seatback forward while the luggage cover is set.*** |




4. Pull up the seat cushion lock release lever and swing the whole seat up and forward.

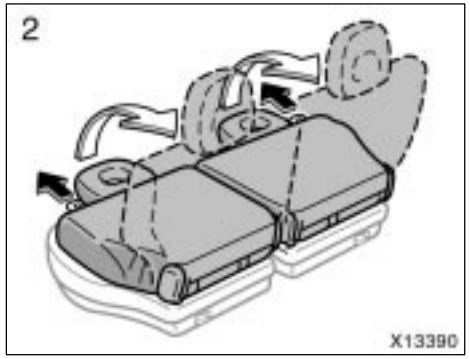



5. Make sure the front legs are locked and the seat is securely locked in position.




RETURNING REAR SEATS

1. To unlock the seat, hold the upper back of the seat with your hand and pull the lock release strap up. Swing the whole seat down and set the rear legs to the hooks on the floor. Make sure the rear legs are securely set to the hooks by trying to pull up the rear part of the seat.



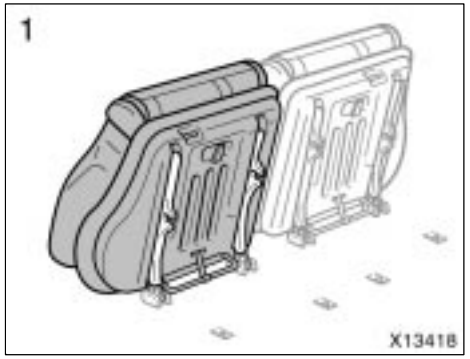

2. Pull the seatback lock release strap and swing the seatback up.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:**

- **Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.**
- **Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.**

## —Removing rear seats




1. Tumble the rear seats. (See “—Tumbling rear seats” on page 35 in this Section for instructions.)

**2. Unlock the seat by pulling the lock release lever. Pull the seat toward you slightly and lift.**

Removing the rear seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See “—Stowage precautions” on page 221 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

**⚠ CAUTION**

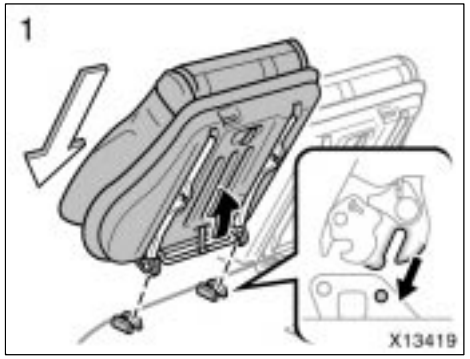
**When removing the seat, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury:**

- **Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.**
- **Be careful not to hit the removed seat against a person or drop it on yourself.**

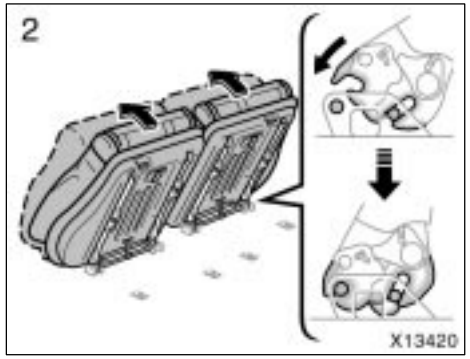
***NOTICE***

***Avoid putting heavy loads on the removed seat. The metallic tips of the seat leg may be damaged and the seat cannot be reinstalled.***

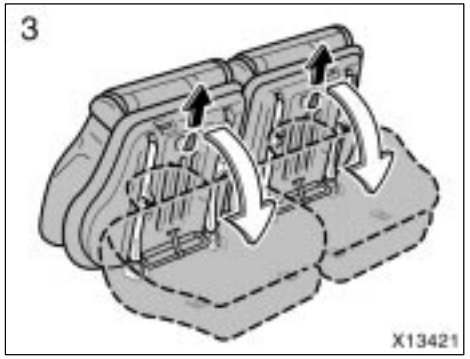
## —Reinstalling rear seats



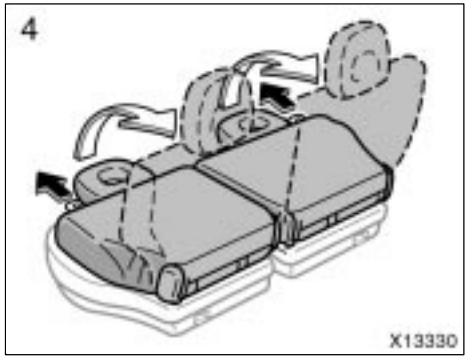

**1. While pulling up the lock release lever, place the rear hinge into the rear hook on the floor.**




2. Push the seat forward until it locks.




3. To unlock the seat, hold the upper back of the seat with your hand and pull the lock release strap up. Swing the whole seat down and set the rear legs to the hooks on the floor. Make sure the rear legs are securely set to the hooks by trying to pull up the rear part of the seat.




4. Pull the seatback lock release strap and swing the seatback up.

**⚠ CAUTION**

When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

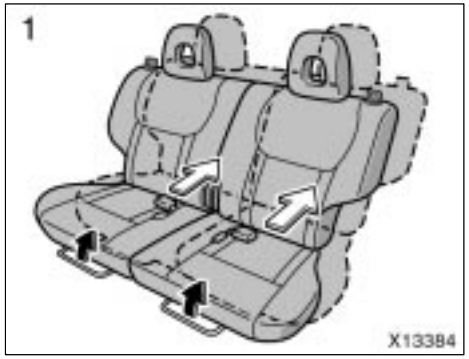
When removing or reinstalling the seat, observe the following precautions in order to prevent personal injury:

- Do not fold or remove the seat while the vehicle is moving.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Be careful not to hit the removed seat against a person or drop it on yourself.
- After folding or installing the seat, push it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.

To prevent personal injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Do not sit on or place anything on the folded seatback while driving.
- Do not leave the removed seat loose in the vehicle.
- Do not try to sit on or place anything on the removed seat.
- When reinstalling the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against you or inside of the vehicle.
- Install each seat in the same position from which it was removed. Failure to do so will prevent rear seat occupants from using seat belts properly.

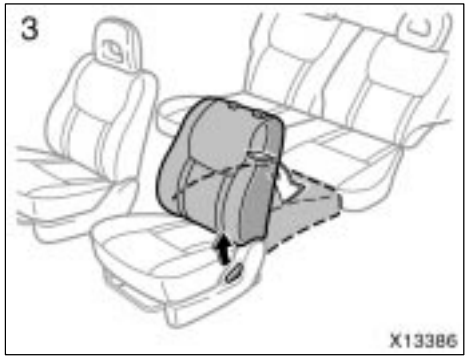
## Flattening seatbacks (front seat only)




For flattening seatbacks, do the following:

1. Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the rear seat fully backward and pull it forward slightly until it locks.

2. Remove the head restraint. Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the front seat further forward than the front-most lock position.




3. Pull the seatback angle adjusting lever up to unlock and push down the seatback.

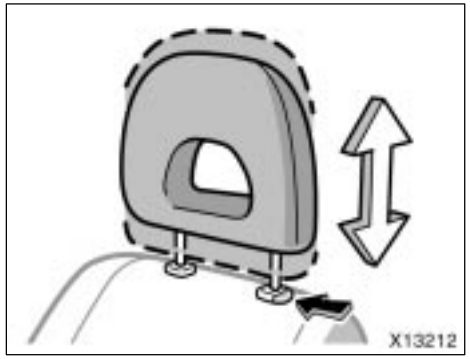
When returning the seatback to the upright position, be careful not to make yourself hit by the seatback which will bound with considerable spring force.

After returning the seat to its original position, be certain to replace the head restraint.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not allow passengers to ride on the flattened seat while driving; use the seat in the normal position.
- After returning the seat to its original position, try pushing the seat and seatback forward and rearward to make sure it is secured in place. Be certain to replace head restraint.

## Head restraints




**For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.**

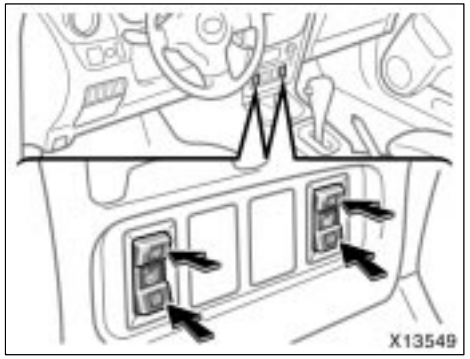
To raise: Pull it up.
To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

**CAUTION**

- **Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.**
- **After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.**
- **Do not drive with the head restraints removed.**

## Seat heaters




**To turn on the seat heater, push the switches (“L” switch for the left front seat and “R” switch for the right front seat).**

**At this time, the indicator light on either side of each switch will illuminate to indicate the seat heater is operating.**

The seat heater switches have the following positions.

“HI”—High heating temperature
“LO”—Low heating temperature

The key must be in the “ON” position to operate seat heaters.

Pushing lightly on the opposite side will turn it off.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Occupants must use caution when operating the seat heater because it may make them feel too hot or cause burns at low temperatures (erythema, varicella). Use extra caution for;**

- **Babies, small children, elderly persons, sick persons or persons with physical disabilities**
- **Persons who have delicate skin**
- **Persons who are exhausted**
- **Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs which induce sleep (sleeping drug, cold remedy, etc.)**

**To prevent the seat overheating, do not use the seat heater with a blanket, cushion, or other insulating objects which cover the seat.**

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not put unevenly weighed objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.***
- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use organic substances (paint thinner, benzine, alcohol, gasoline, etc.). They may damage the heater and seat surface.***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, turn the switch off when the engine is not running.***

## Seat belts—
## —Seat belt precautions

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

The seat belts provided for your vehicle are designed for people of adult size, large enough to properly wear them.

**Child.** Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belts. See “Child restraint” on page 69 in this Section for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle’s seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow any children to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. Holding a child in your arms does not provide sufficient restraint.

**Pregnant woman.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

**Injured person.** Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

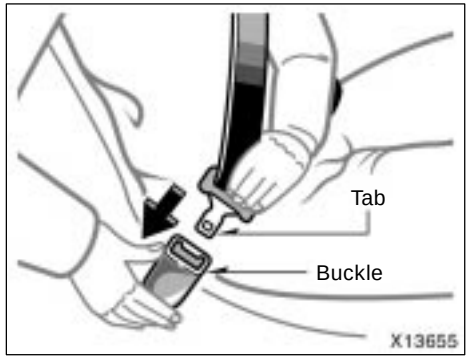
**CAUTION**

**Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.**

**When using the seat belts, observe the following:**

- **Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.**
- **Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or personal injury.**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or side doors.**
- **Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.**
- **Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners, or allow them to come into contact with the belt—they may severely weaken the belts. (See “Cleaning the interior” on page 269 in Section 5.)**
- **Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.**

## —Fastening front and rear seat belts




**Adjust the seat as needed and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.**

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

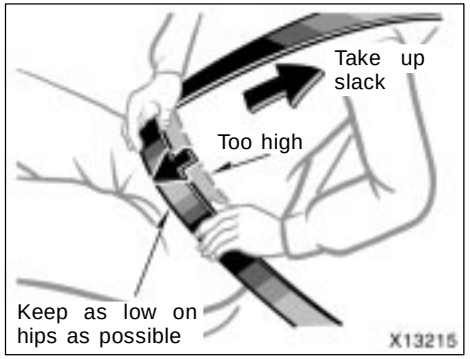
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

When a passenger’s shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see “Child restraint” on page 69 in this Section.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.**

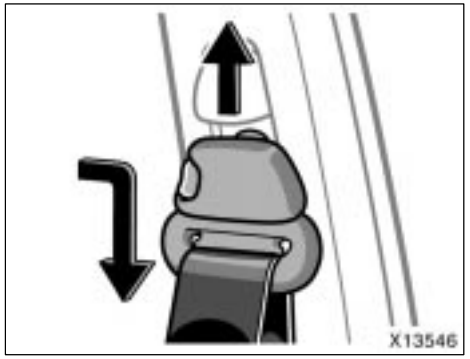



**Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.**

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.**
- **Do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.**




**Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—**

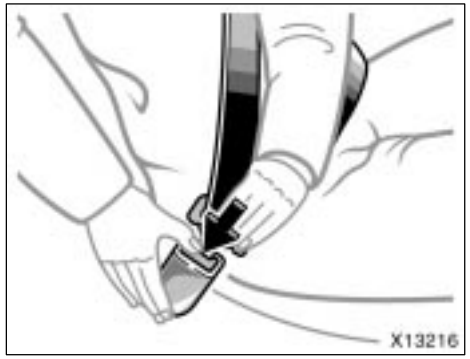
**Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.**

To raise: Slide the anchor up.
To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment, make sure the anchor is locked in position.

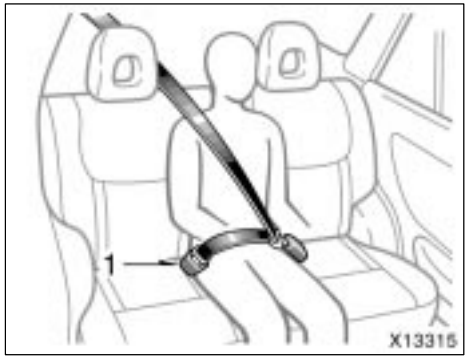
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause serious injuries in a collision.**




**To release the belt, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.**

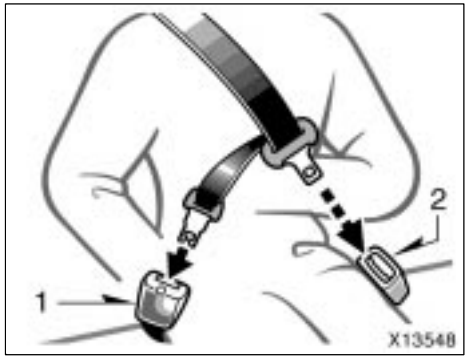
If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.




**REAR CENTER SEAT BELT**

The rear center seat belt is a 3-point type restraint with 2 buckles. Both seat belt buckles must be correctly located and securely latched for proper operation.

Make sure that buckle 1 (with light gray buckle-release button) is securely latched for ready use of the center seat belt.




**Two buckles and tabs for rear center seat belt**

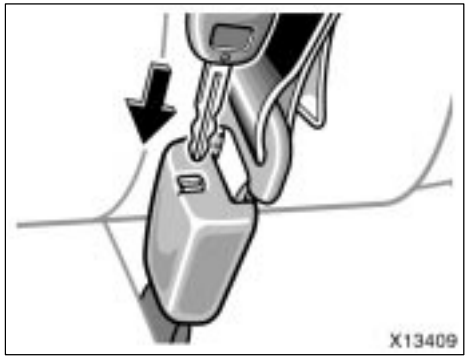
The 2 buckles for the rear center seat belt are distinguished with colors of the buckle release button. Also the 2 tabs have different shape for its end so that the belt is not buckled in the wrong place.

Buckle 1 (with light gray buckle-release button)—Properly matches with concave end tab

Buckle 2 (with red buckle-release button)—Properly matches with round end tab

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure the both buckles are correctly located and securely latched. Failure to properly match the buckle and tab may cause severe injury in case of an accident or a collision.**

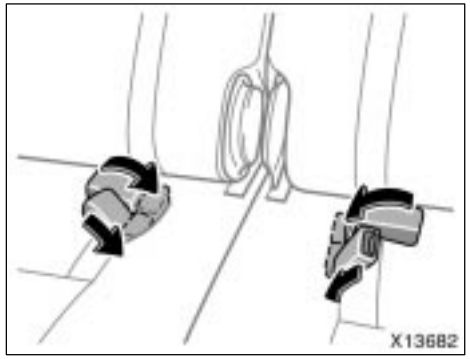



To release the concave end tab, insert the key into the hole on buckle 1 (with light gray buckle-release button) and allow the belt to retract.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only the shoulder belt or lap belt may cause severe personal injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

## —Stowing the rear seat belt buckles



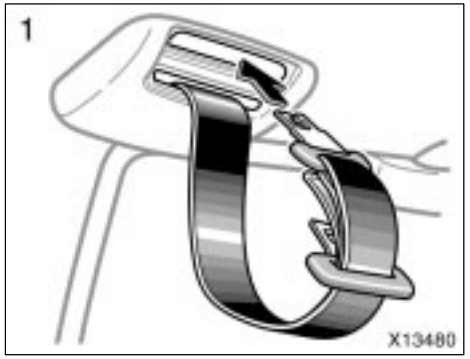

**The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed when not in use.**

Seat belt buckles must be stowed before you fold the seatback. (See “—Tumbling rear seats” on page 35 or “—Removing rear seats” on page 38 in this Section.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

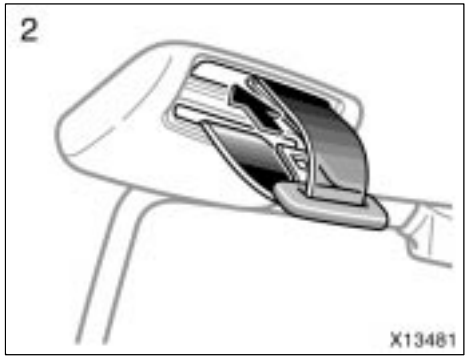
**Before using the seat belt, pull out the buckle and make sure the belt is not twisted.**

## —Stowing the rear center seat belt




**STOWING THE REAR CENTER SEAT BELT**

1. **To stow the rear center seat belt, pull the seat belt out of its cover a little and insert the concave end tab into the higher slot of the cover.**

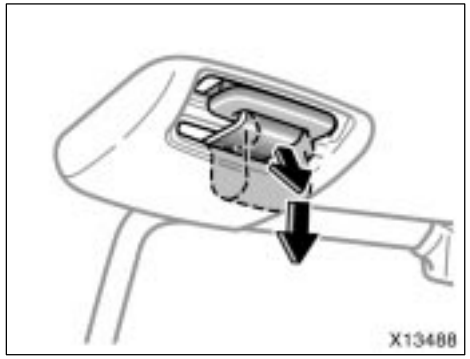



2. **Insert the round end tab into the cover. You will hear a click when the tabs are locked in the seat belt cover. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.**

Seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback. (See “—Tumbling rear seats” on page 35 or “—Removing rear seats” on page 38 in this Section.)

***NOTICE***

***Stow the rear center seat belt when not in use.***




**PULLING OUT THE REAR CENTER SEAT BELT**

**To use the rear center seat belt, pull the belt out a little and then pull the tabs out from the cover.**

## —Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

Please contact your local Toyota dealer to order the proper required length for the extender. Bring the heaviest coat you expect to wear for proper measurement and selection of length. Additional ordering information is available at your Toyota dealer.

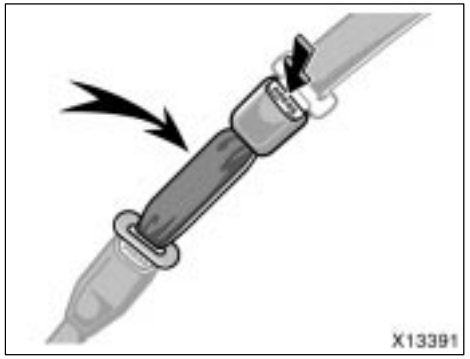
**⚠ CAUTION**

**When using the seat belt extender, observe the following precautions. Failure to follow these instructions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt restraint system in case of an accident, increasing the chance of personal injury.**

- **Remember that the extender provided for you may not be safe when used on a different vehicle, for another person, or at a different seating position than the one originally intended.**

- **If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver’s seat belt buckle without wearing the seat belt when using the extender in the driver’s seat, the SRS driver’s airbag system will judge that the driver wears the seat belt even if not wearing it. In this case, the driver’s airbag may not activate correctly, causing death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.**

- **Be sure to wear the seat belt without the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.**
- **Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.**




**To connect the extender to the seat belt, insert the tab into the seat belt buckle so that the “PRESS” signs on the buckle release buttons of the extender and the seat belt are both facing outward as shown.**

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

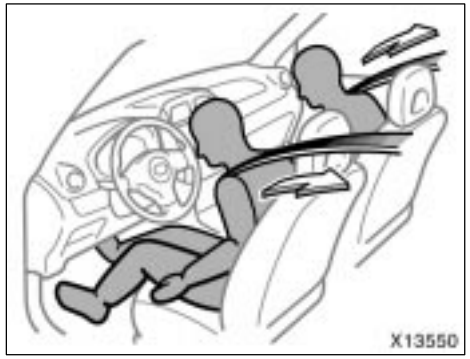
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

When not in use, remove the extender and store in the vehicle for future use.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt and the seat belt extender are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from injury.**

## —Seat belt pretensioners

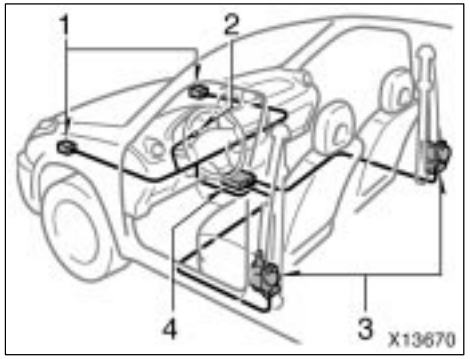



**The driver and front passenger seat belt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.**

When the sensor detects a severe frontal impact, the front seat belts are quickly drawn back by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the occupants.

The seat belt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

The seat belt pretensioners and SRS airbags may not operate together in all collisions.




The seat belt pretensioner system consists mainly of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Seat belt pretensioner assemblies
4. Airbag sensor assembly

The seat belt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the seat belt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of non-toxic gas may be released. This does not indicate that a fire is occurring. This gas is normally harmless.

Once the seat belt pretensioners have been activated, the seat belt retractors remain locked.

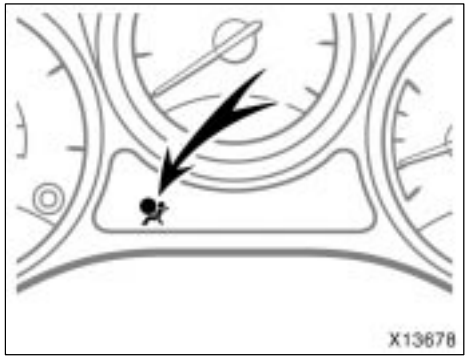
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not modify, remove, strike or open the seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent the seat belt pretensioners from activating correctly, cause sudden operation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.**

**NOTICE**

***Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the seat belt pretensioners in some cases.***

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console***

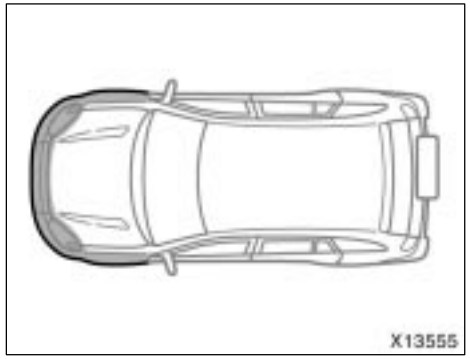



**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 109 in Section 1-6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

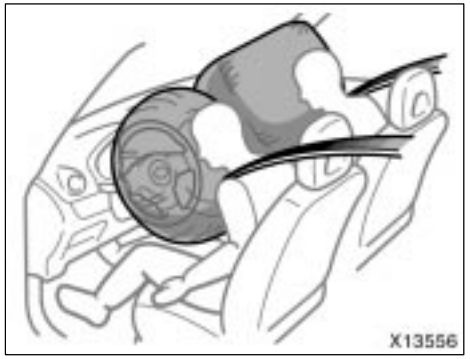
- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.
- If any seat belt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant seat belt pretensioner.
- The seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.




In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- Either seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

## SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag




**The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) front airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.**

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS front airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver’s or front passenger’s head or chest caused by hitting the vehicle interior.

The front passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Always wear your seat belt properly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **The SRS front airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems. The driver and front passenger can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags if they do not wear the available seat belts properly. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see “Seat belts” on page 44 in this Section.**

- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 69 in this Section.**

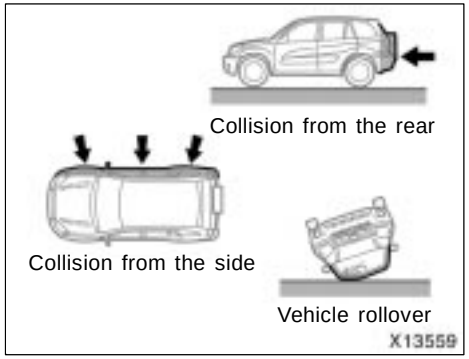
**The SRS front airbags are designed to deploy in severe (usually frontal) collisions where the magnitude and duration of the forward deceleration of the vehicle exceeds the designed threshold level.**

The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when the vehicles has the impact straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

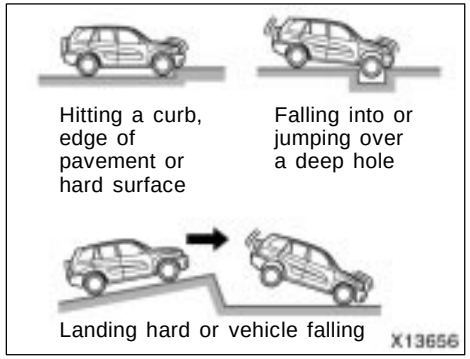
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

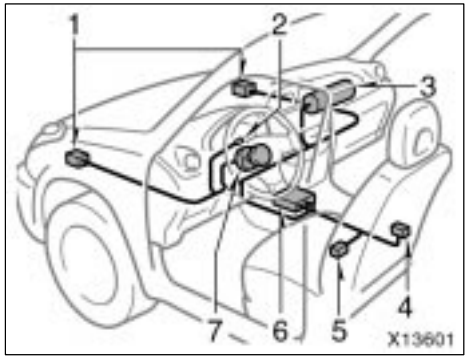
Always wear your seat belts properly.




**The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.**




**The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.**




The SRS front airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light
3. Airbag module for front passenger (airbag and inflator)
4. Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
5. Driver’s seat position sensor
6. Airbag sensor assembly
7. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

The front airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants. The front airbags then quickly deflate, so that there is no obstruction of the driver’s vision should it be necessary to continue driving.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of a deploying airbag can cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant’s hands, arms, chest or head is in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of deployment. This is why it is important for the occupant to: avoid placing any object or part of the body between the occupant and the airbag module; sit straight and well back into the seat; wear the available seat belt properly; and sit as far as possible from the airbag module, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment, so do not touch! The airbags inflate only once. The windshield may be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.

**CAUTION**

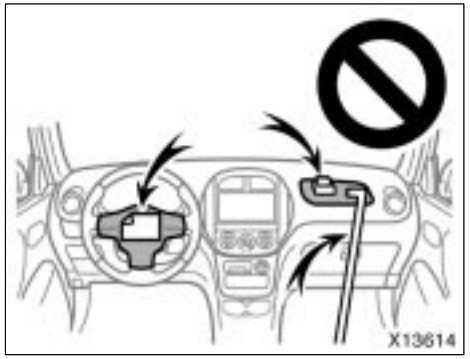
**The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:**

- **The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.**
- **All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.**

**For instructions and precautions concerning the seating position, see “—Front seat precautions” on page 30 in this Section.**

- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Anyone who is up against, or very close to, an airbag when it inflates, can be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt properly.**

- Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 69 in this Section.




- Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and be properly restrained.
- Do not allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger seat, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

- Do not put anything or any part of your body on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the front airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of the deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

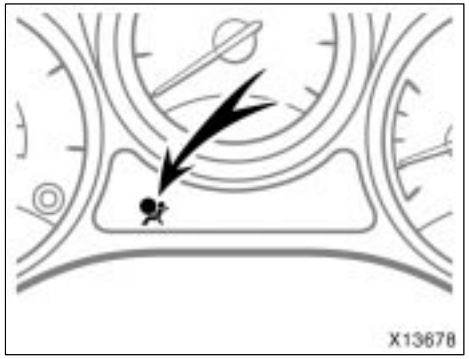
- **Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly. Doing so may prevent the front airbag system from activating correctly, cause sudden activation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.**

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS front airbag system in some cases.***

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the front end structure***
- ***Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end***
- ***Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag***

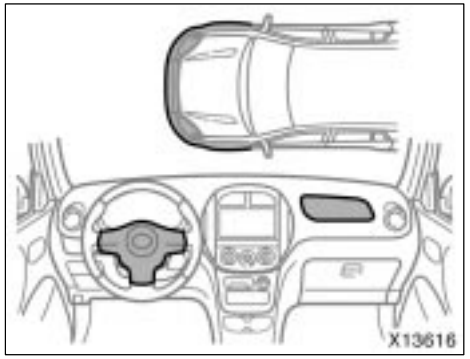



**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS front airbags are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 109 in Section 1-6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

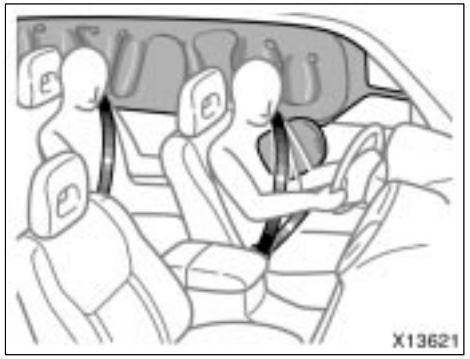



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS front airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.*** |

## SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags




**The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.**

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS side airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver’s or front passenger’s chest and the SRS curtain shield airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver’s, front passenger’s or rear outside passenger’s head.

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag on the passenger side are activated even with no passenger in the front seat or rear outside seat.

The SRS curtain shield airbags may activate even when the side airbags are not activated.

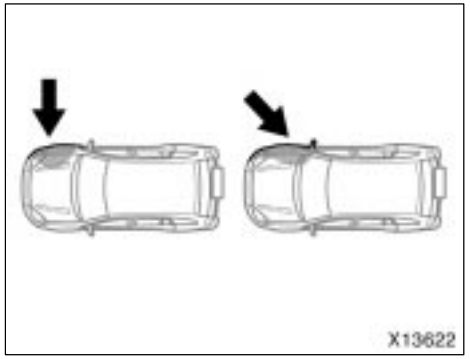
Always wear your seat belt properly.

**CAUTION**

- **The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver, front passenger and rear outside passenger seat belt systems. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see “Seat belts” on page 44 in this Section.**

- **Do not allow anyone to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag deploy even if he/she is a child seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the occupant.**

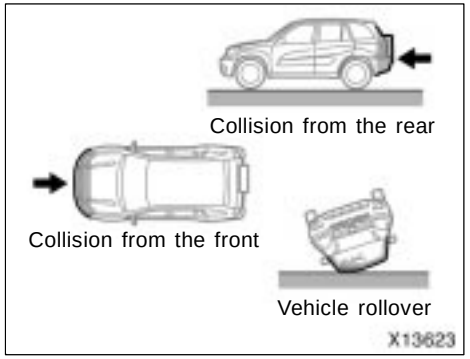
- **Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 69 in this Section.**



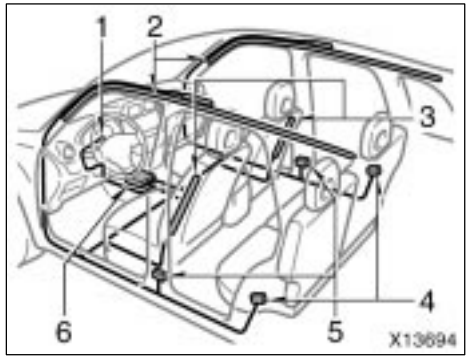

**The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment as shown in the illustration.**

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side.

Always wear your seat belts properly.




**The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.**




The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS warning light
2. Curtain shield airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
4. Curtain shield airbag sensors
5. Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
6. Airbag sensor assembly

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe side impact, the side and curtain shield airbag sensor and/or the curtain shield airbag sensor trigger(s) the side airbag inflators and/or the curtain shield airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

Front seats as well as parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rail may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.

**⚠ CAUTION**

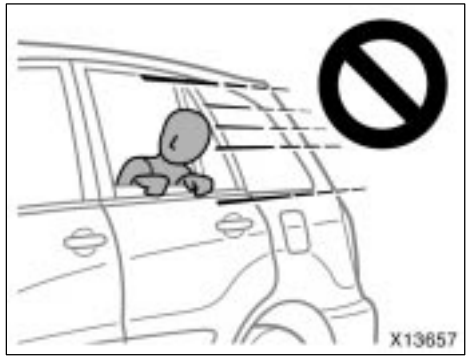
**SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury when they inflate, the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers must:**

- **Wear their seat belts properly.**
- **Remain properly seated with their backs upright and against the seats at all times.**

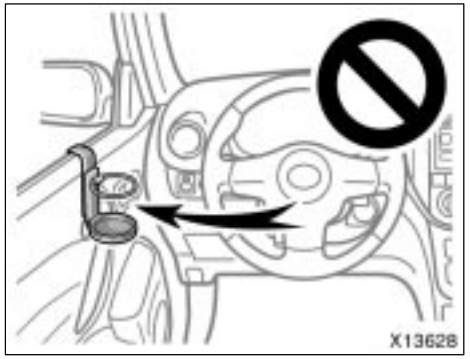
- **Do not allow anyone to lean against the door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**
- **Sit up straight and well back in the seat, distributing your weight evenly in the seat. Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the seats with a side airbag, and to the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail with a curtain shield airbag.**

- **Do not allow anyone to get his/her head closer to the area where the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, since these airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**

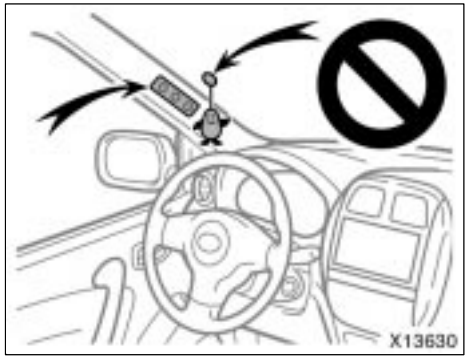
- **Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat, facing the passenger’s side door, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**




- **Do not allow anyone to get his/her head or hands out of windows since the curtain shield airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.**




- **Do not attach a cup holder or any other device or object on or around the door. When the side airbag inflates, the cup holder or any other device or object will be thrown with great force or the side airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.**




- **Do not attach a microphone or any other device or object around the area where the curtain shield airbag activates such as on the windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grips. When the curtain shield airbag inflates, the microphone or other device or object will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.**

- **Do not hook a hanger, heavy or sharp pointed objects on the coat hook. If the curtain shield airbag inflates, those items will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. When you hang clothes, hang them on the coat hook directly.**
- **Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.**
- **Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such changes may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

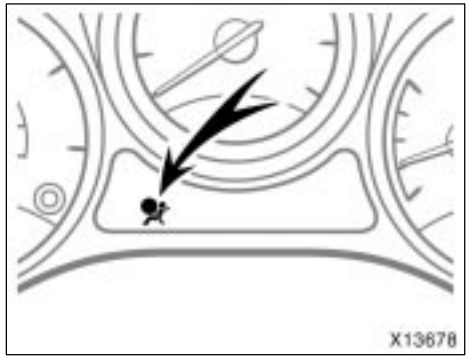
- **Do not disassemble or repair the front pillar, and rear pillar and roof side rails containing the curtain shield airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.**

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system in some cases.***

- ***Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player***
- ***Modification of the suspension system***
- ***Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment***
- ***Repairs made on or near the console or front seat***

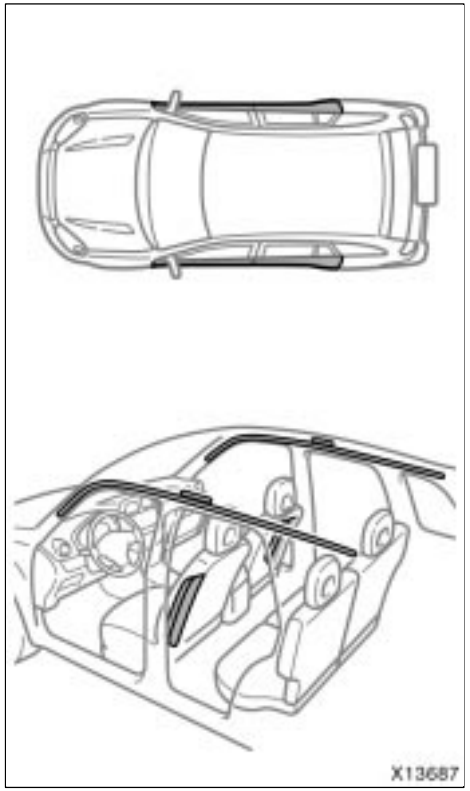



**This indicator comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are operating properly.**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 109 in Section 1-6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- Any of the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags have been inflated.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars and roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

***NOTICE***

***Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.***

## Child restraint—
## —Child restraint precautions

**Toyota strongly urges the use of appropriate child restraint systems for children.**

The laws of all 50 states in the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of a child restraint system.

Your vehicle conforms to SAEJ1819.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle’s seat belt. See “Seat belts” on page 44 in this Section for details.

**CAUTION**

- **For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle’s interior.**
- **Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**
- **A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

- **On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**
- **Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.**

- **Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.**

## —Child restraint system

**A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer’s instructions which accompany the child restraint system.**

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer’s instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seat belt or place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

## —Types of child restraint system

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child’s age and size.

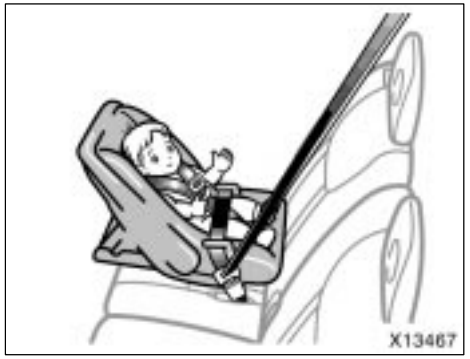
(A) Infant seat
(B) Convertible seat
(C) Booster seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

Your vehicle has anchor brackets for securing the top strap of a child restraint system.

For instructions about how to use the anchor bracket, see “—Using a top strap” on page 82 in this Section.

The child restraint lower anchorages approved for your vehicle may also be used. See “—Installation with child restraint lower anchorages” on page 85 in this Section.

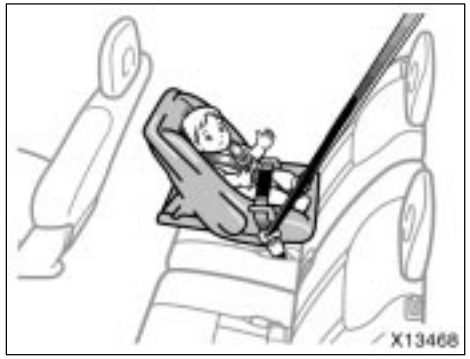



**(A) Infant seat**

**(C) Booster seat**

**(B) Convertible seat**

## —Installation with seat belt



**(A) INFANT SEAT INSTALLATION**

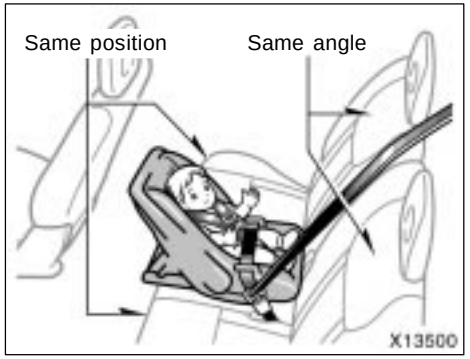
**An infant seat must be used in rear-facing position only.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

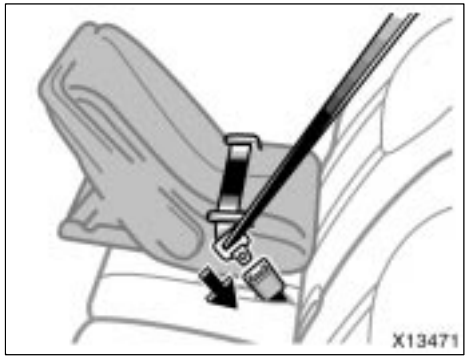
- **When installing a rear-facing child restraint system in the rear seat, move the rear seat to the rear-most lock position to prevent the child restraint system from interfering with the front seat. Otherwise, the child restraint system may not be properly secured. In the event of an accident, this may cause death or serious injury.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**

- **Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **If the driver’s seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.**



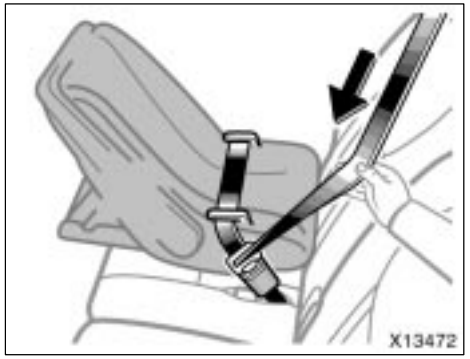

- **When installing a child restraint system on the rear center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**




1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the infant seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

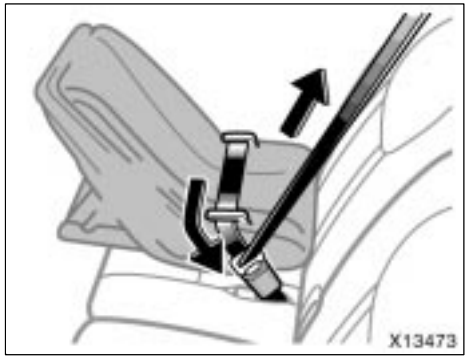
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

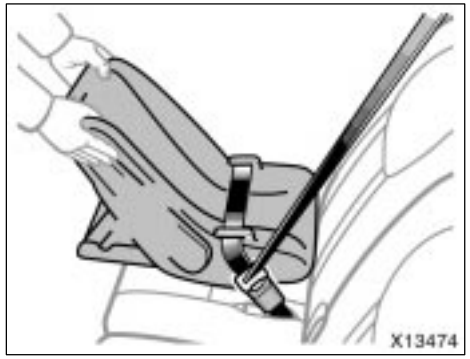



2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the infant seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

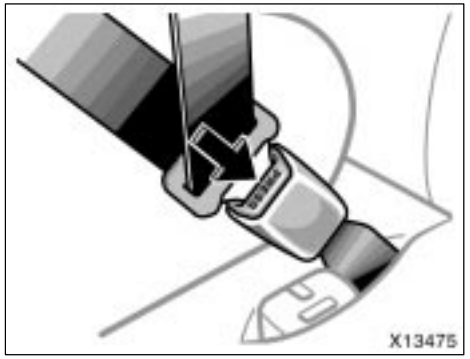



3. While pressing the infant seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the infant seat securely.

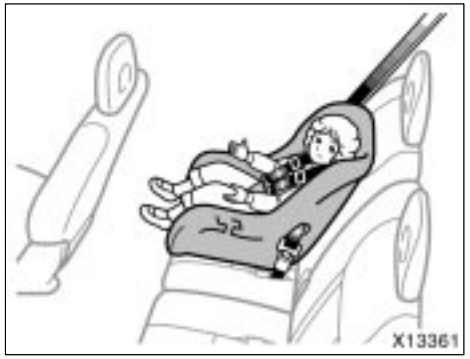



**⚠ CAUTION**

**Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**




4. To remove the infant seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.

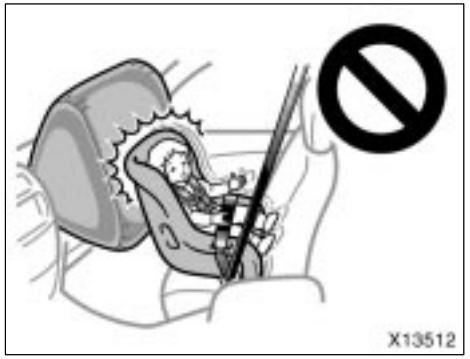



**(B) CONVERTIBLE SEAT INSTALLATION**

**A convertible seat must be used in forward-facing or rear-facing position depending on the age and size of the child. When installing, follow the manufacturer’s instruction about the applicable age and size of the child as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.**

**CAUTION**

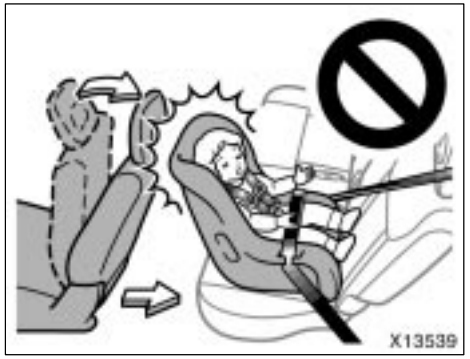
- **When installing a rear-facing child restraint system in the rear seat, move the rear seat to the rear-most lock position to prevent the child restraint system from interfering with the front seat. Otherwise, the child restraint system may not be properly secured. In the event of an accident, this may cause death or serious injury.**



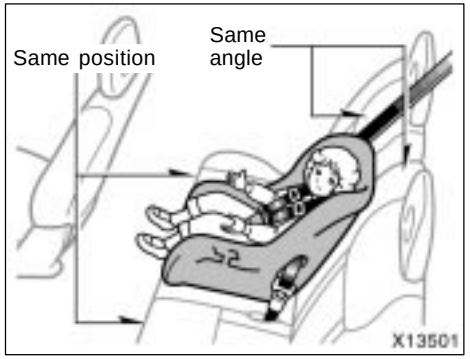

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**

- **A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

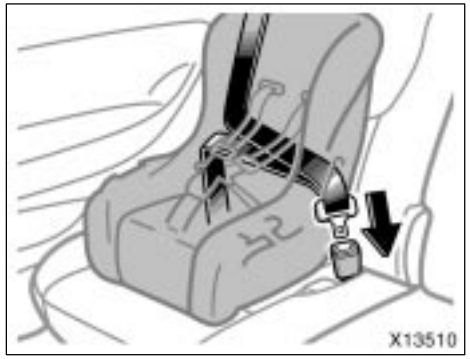
- **On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**




- **Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **If the driver’s seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the rear right seat.**



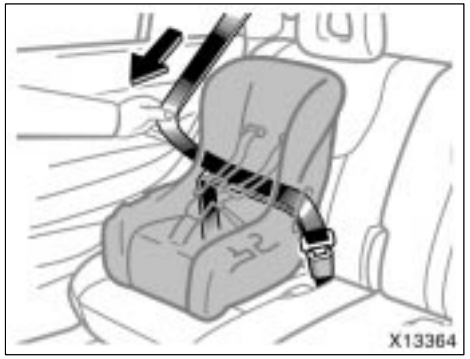

- **When installing a child restraint system on the rear center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**




1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the convertible seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

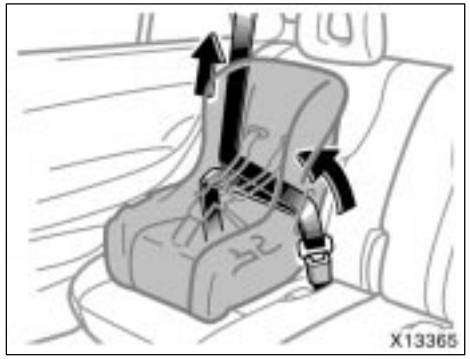
**CAUTION**

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**
- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

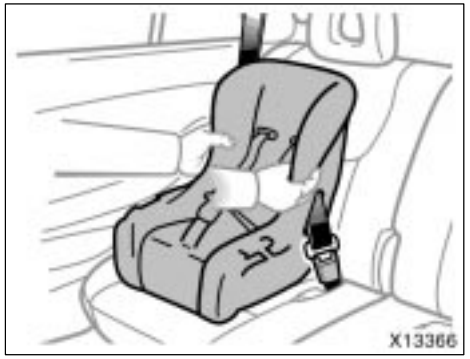



2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the convertible seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

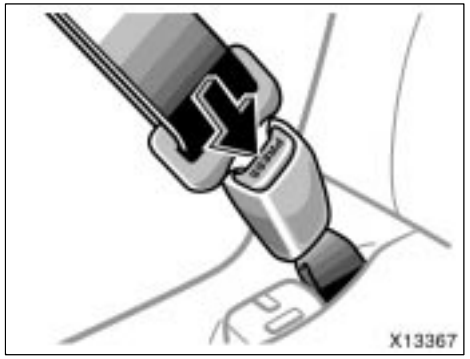



3. While pressing the convertible seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the convertible seat securely.

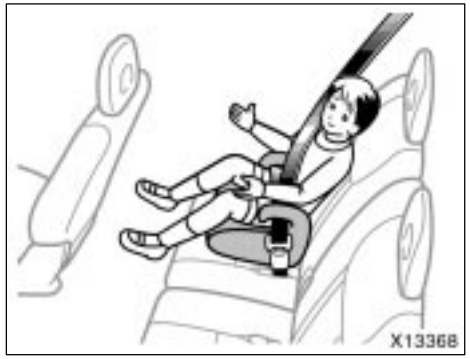



**⚠ CAUTION**

**Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**

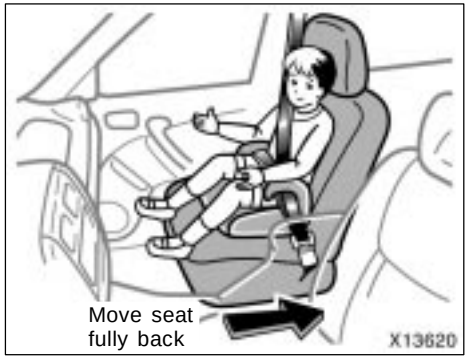



4. To remove the convertible seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger.




**(C) BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION**

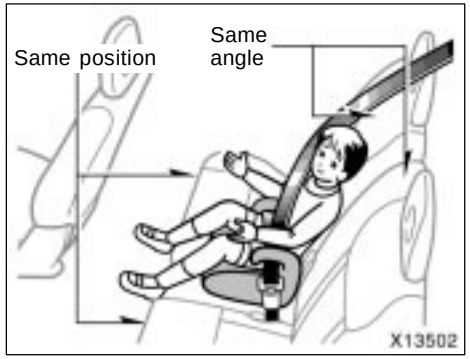
**A booster seat must be used in forward- facing position only.**




**CAUTION**

- **A forward- facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**

- **On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.**




- **When installing a child restraint system on the rear center position, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seat-backs at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.**

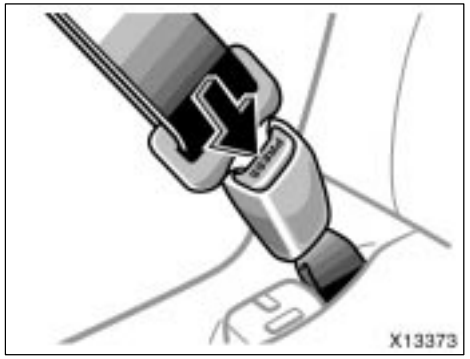
1. Sit the child on a booster seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the booster seat and across the child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child’s shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the child’s hips. See “Seat belts” on page 44 in this Section for details.

**⚠ CAUTION**

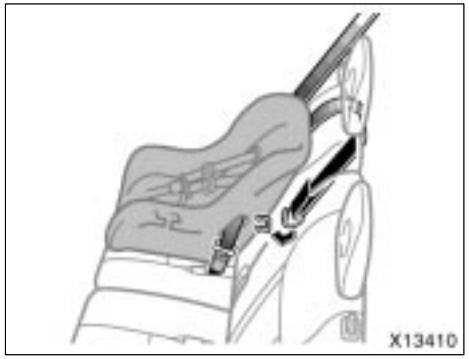
- **Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child’s shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child’s neck, but not falling off child’s shoulder. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on a child’s hips as possible.**
- **For child’s safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child’s arm.**
- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent your child from properly latching the tab and buckle.**

- **If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.**

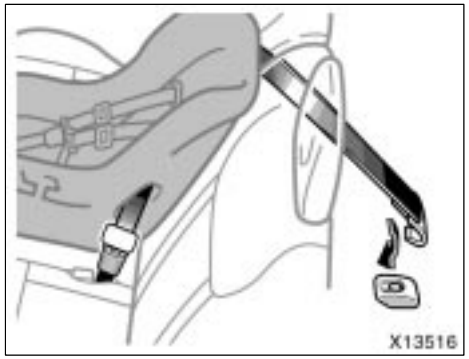



2. To remove the child restraint system, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

### —Using a top strap

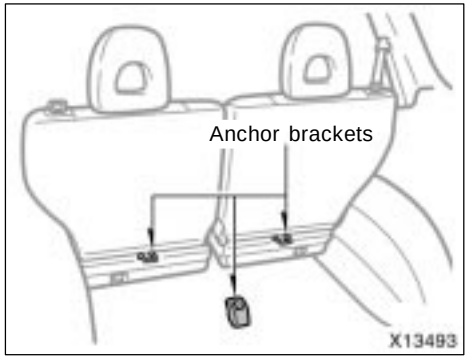



**Outside position**

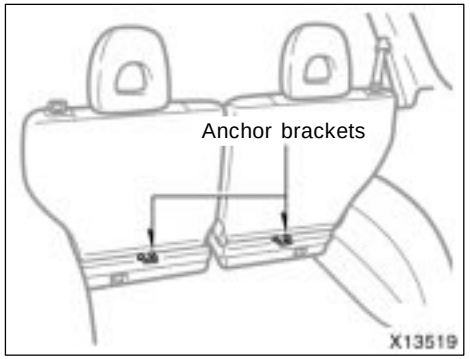



**Center position (U.S.A. only)**

**Follow the procedure below for a child restraint system that requires the use of a top strap.**




**U.S.A.**




**Canada**

For U.S.A.—

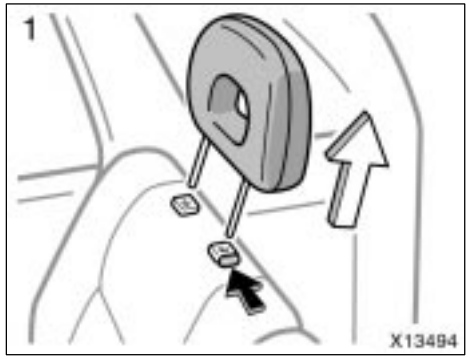
Use the anchor brackets behind the rear seatbacks and on the luggage compartment to attach the top strap.

Anchor brackets are installed for each rear seating position.

For Canada—

Use the anchor brackets behind the rear seatbacks to attach the top strap.

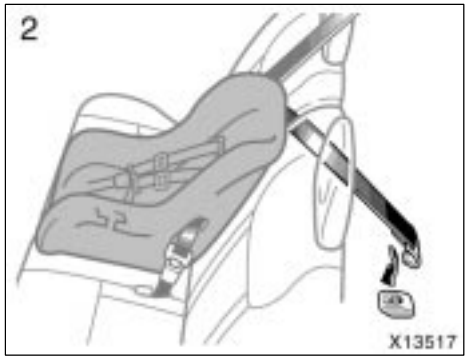
Anchor brackets are installed for both outside rear seating positions.




**TO USE THE ANCHOR BRACKET:**

1. **Outside anchor brackets only—**
   **Remove the head restraint.**

**Outside position**




**Center position (U.S.A. only)**

2. **Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.**

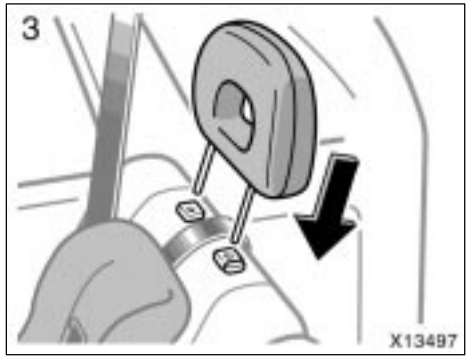
   **Center anchor bracket only—**
   **Run the top strap through between both seatbacks.**

   **Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.**

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 69 in this Section.

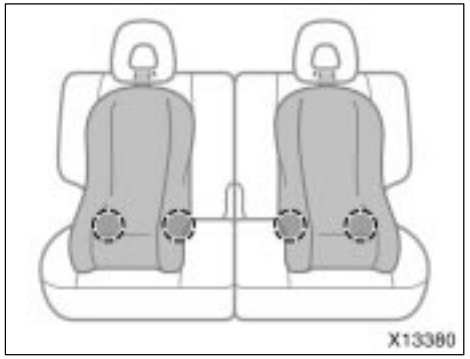
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When you use the center anchor bracket, make sure the top strap runs through between both seatbacks and tighten it. The top strap on seatback could cause death or serious injury due to abnormal moving of the child restraint system in case of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Make sure the top strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**




3. **Outside anchor brackets only—Replace the head restraint.**

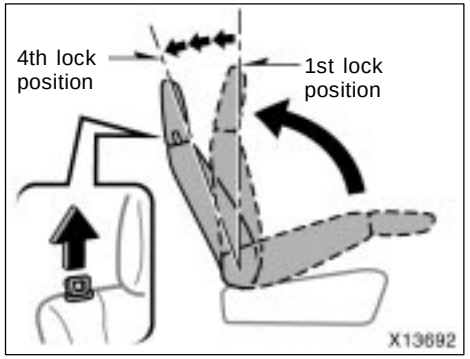
## —Installation with child restraint lower anchorages




**Lower anchorages for the child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications are installed in the rear seat.**

The anchorages are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback of both outside rear seats.

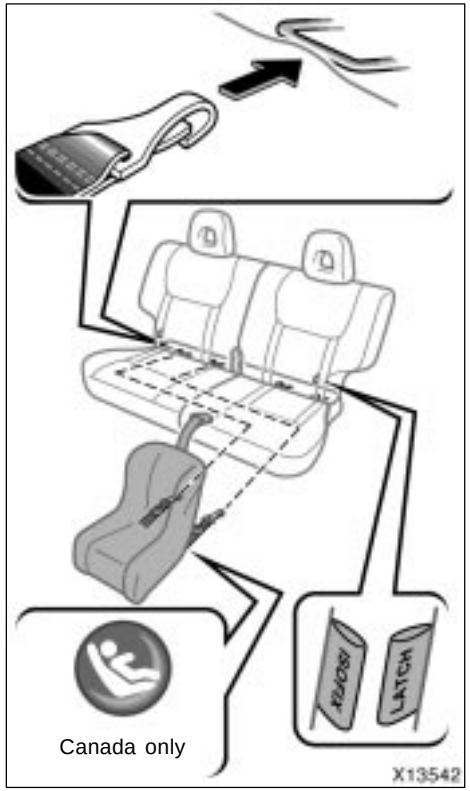
Child restraint systems complying with the FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specification can be fixed to these anchorages. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt on the vehicle.



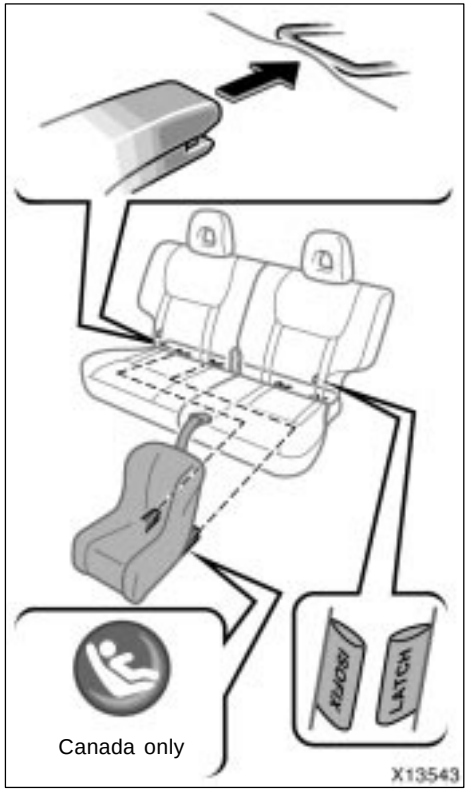

**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

1. **Fold down the seatback and back it to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place. Adjust the seatback to the 4th lock position.**

Make sure the seatback is locked securely.




**Type A**




**Type B**

**For owners in Canada**

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

**Type A—**

2. **Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly and confirm the position of the lower anchorages below the tag on the seatback.**
3. **Latch the hooks of lower straps onto the anchorages and tighten the lower straps.**

**Type B—**

2. **Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly and confirm the position of the lower anchorages below the tag on the seatback.**
3. **Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.**

If your child restraint system has a top strap, it should be anchored. (For the installation of the top strap, see “—Using a top strap” on page 82 in this Section.)

For installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the anchorages or that the seat belt is not caught.**
- **Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.**
- **When using the lower anchorages for the child restraint system, ensure that the seat is moved to the rear-most position, with the seatback close to the child restraint system.**
- **After securing the child restraint system, never slide or recline the seat.**

- **Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.**

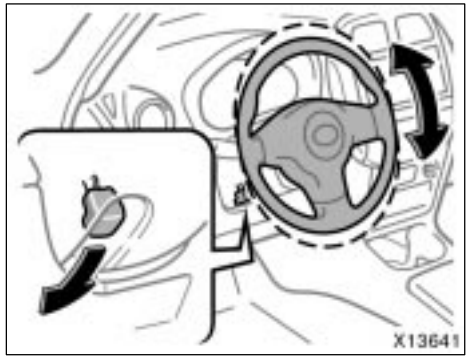
# SECTION 1- 4

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Steering wheel and Mirrors

Tilt steering wheel . . . . . 90
Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . 90
Anti- glare inside rear view mirror . . . . . 92
Auto anti- glare inside rear view mirror . . . . . 93
Sun visors . . . . . 94

## Tilt steering wheel

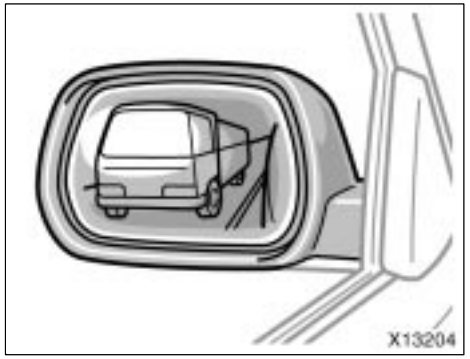



**To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, push down the lock release lever, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and return the lever to its original position.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**
- **After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.**

## Outside rear view mirrors—




**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.**

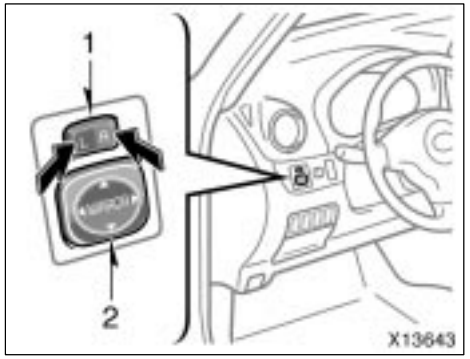
Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger’s side because it is a convex mirror. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

On some models, when you push the rear window defogger switch, the heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will quickly clear the mirror surface. (See “Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers” on page 104 in Section 1-5.)

**CAUTION**

- **Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**
- **Since the mirror surfaces can get hot, do not touch them when the defogger switch is on.**

## —Power rear view mirror control




**To adjust a mirror, use the switches.**

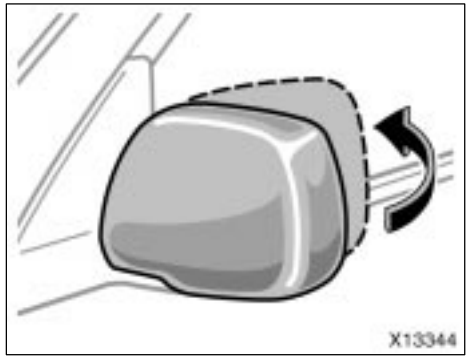
1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
   Push the switch to “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror
   Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

***NOTICE***

***If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.***

## —Folding rear view mirrors



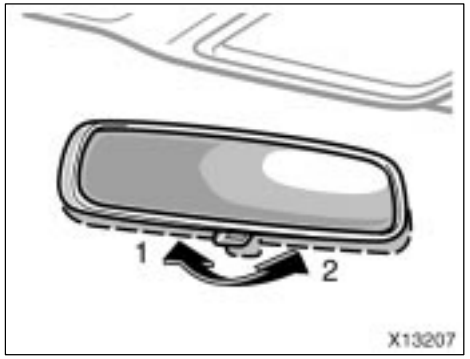

**The rear view mirrors can be folded backward for parking in compact areas.**

To fold the rear view mirror, push backward.

**CAUTION**

**Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward. Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.**

## Anti- glare inside rear view mirror




**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.**

**To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.**

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

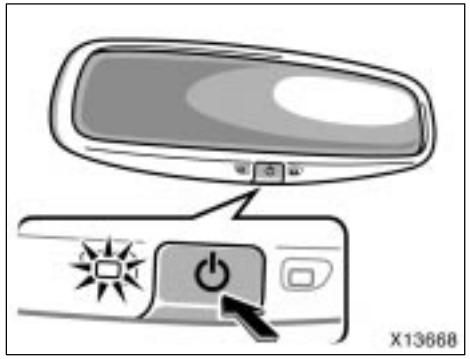
Night driving—Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

**CAUTION**

**Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

## Auto anti- glare inside rear view mirror




**Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.**

**This mirror is equipped with auto anti-glare function. The function is designed to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving.**

When the ignition key is inserted and turned on, the inside rear view mirror always turns on in the automatic function mode.

The indicator illuminates to show you that the function is on.

In automatic function mode, if the mirror detects light from the headlights of the vehicle behind you, the mirror surface darkens slightly to reduce the reflected light.

To turn off the automatic function, push the “⏻” switch.

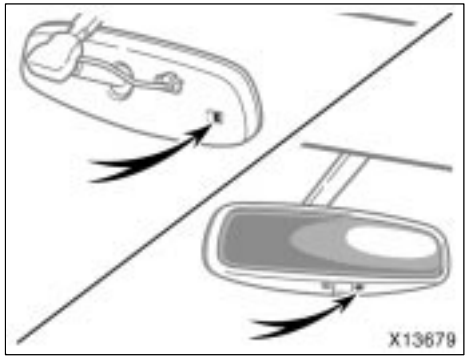
To turn on the automatic function again, push the “⏻” switch.

Adjust it before driving so that the rear view is in the best condition.

When the inside air temperature is low, it may take a little longer for the mirror to darken in response to the detection of headlights.

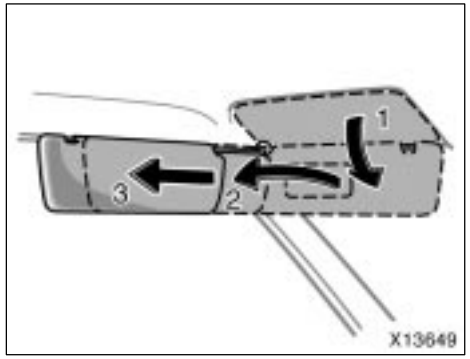
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

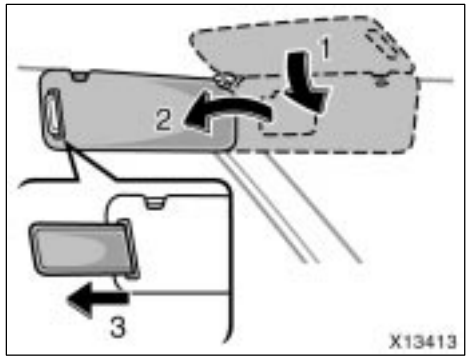



**To ensure correct functioning of anti-glare mirror sensors located on both sides of the mirror, do not touch or cover the sensors with your finger or a piece of cloth, etc.**

## Sun visors—




Type A




Type B

**To block out glare, move the sun visor.**

To block out glare from the front—Swing down the main sun visor (position 1).

To block out glare from the side—Swing down the main sun visor, remove it from the hook and swing it to the lateral side (position 2).

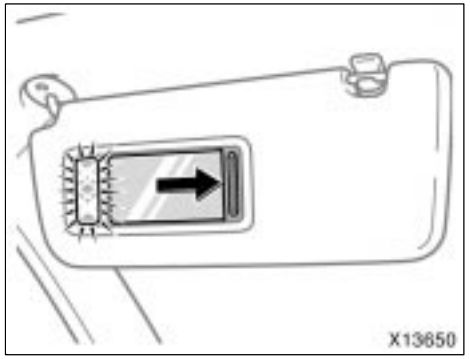
Type A—If glare comes from obliquely behind you, slide the visor backward (to position 3).

Type B—If glare comes from obliquely behind you, extend the plate at the end of the visor (to position 3).

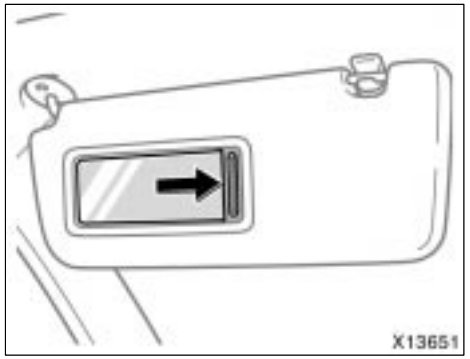
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Type A—Slide the sun visor only when it is swung down to the lateral side. It can cover the anti-glare inside rear view mirror and obstruct the rear view.**
- **Type B—Do not extend the plate at the end of the sun visor when the visor is in the position 1. It can cover the anti-glare inside rear view mirror and obstruct the rear view.**

## —Vanity mirrors




Type A




Type B

**To use the vanity mirrors, swing down the main sun visor and slide the cover.**

Type A only—

The vanity light comes on when you slide the cover.

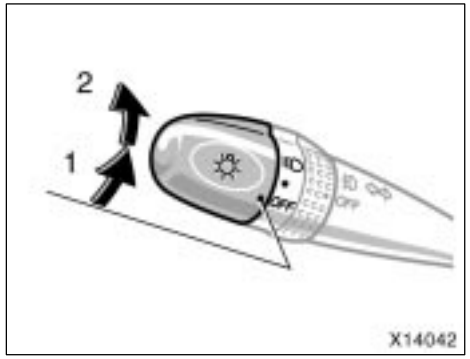
# SECTION 1- 5

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Lights, Wipers and Defogger

Headlights and turn signals . . . . . 98
Emergency flashers . . . . . 99
Instrument panel light control . . . . . 100
Front fog lights . . . . . 100
Interior lights . . . . . 100
Personal light . . . . . 101
Ignition switch light . . . . . 102
Windshield wipers and washer . . . . . 102
Rear window wiper and washer . . . . . 103
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers . . . . . 104

## Headlights and turn signals




**HEADLIGHTS**

**To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.**

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate, side marker and instrument panel lights

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

**Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer will remind you to turn the lights off when the driver’s door is opened if you remove the key with the headlight switch on.

***NOTICE***

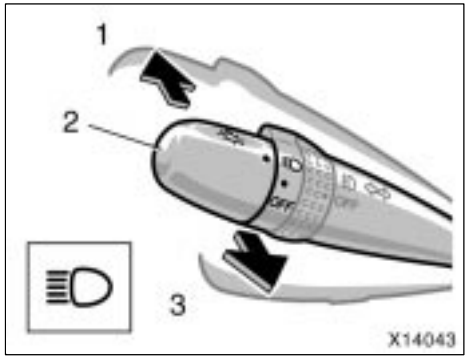
***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.***

**Daytime running light system (on some models)**

The headlights turn on at reduced intensity when the parking brake is released with the engine started, even with the light switch in the “OFF” position. They will not go off until the ignition switch is turned off.

To turn on the other exterior lights and instrument panel lights, twist the knob to the position 1.

Twist the knob to the position 2 to turn to full intensity for driving at night.

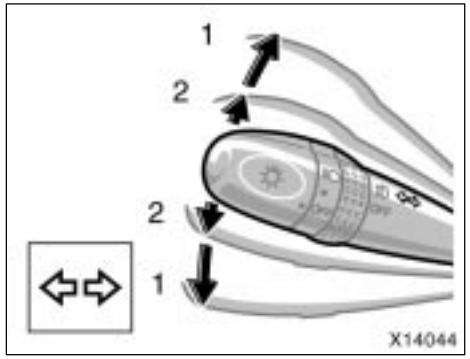



**High- Low beams—**For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

**Flashing the high beam headlights** (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to “OFF”.




**TURN SIGNALS**

**To signal a turn, push the headlight/ turn signal lever up or down to position 1.**

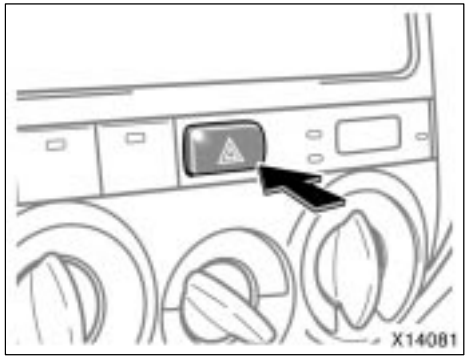
The key must be in the “ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out. See “Replacing light bulbs” on page 304 in Section 7-3.

## Emergency flashers




**To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.**

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

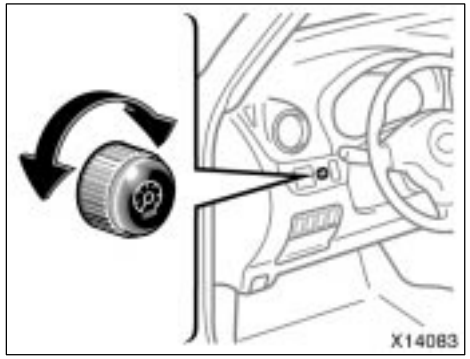
Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

**NOTICE**

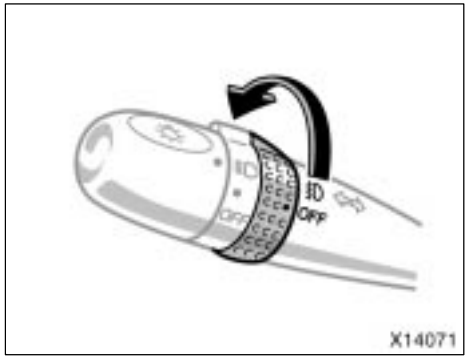
***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***

## Instrument panel light control



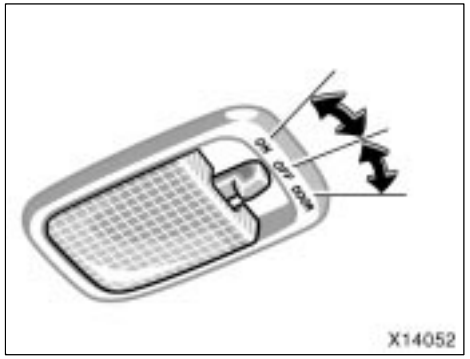

**To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the knob.**

## Front fog lights




**To turn on the front fog lights, twist the band of the headlight and turn signal switch lever. They will come on only when the headlights are on low beam.**

## Interior lights




**To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.**

The interior light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—Turns the light on when any of the side doors and back door are opened. The light goes off when all the side doors and back door are closed.

**ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM (vehicles with the power door lock system)**

When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors and back door are opened, the lights will come on. After all the side doors and back door are closed, the lights remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light fades out immediately:

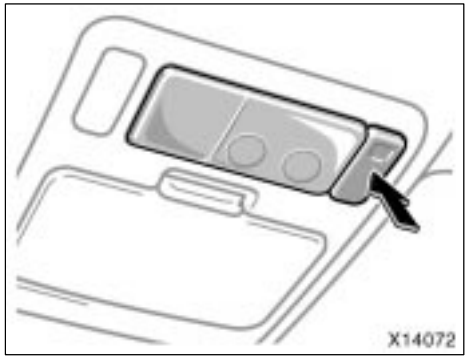
- All the side doors and back door are closed when the ignition key is in “ACC” or “ON” position.
- All the side doors and back door are locked when the light is still on.

When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously using either the key or the wireless remote control transmitter, the interior lights will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

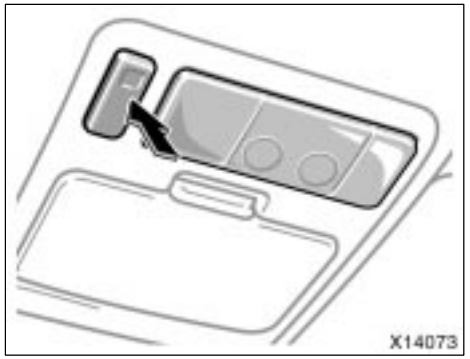
**INTERIOR LIGHT CUT OFF OPERATION**

To prevent the battery being discharged, the light will automatically turn off when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position and the door is left opened with the switch at “DOOR” position for 20 minutes or more.

## Personal light



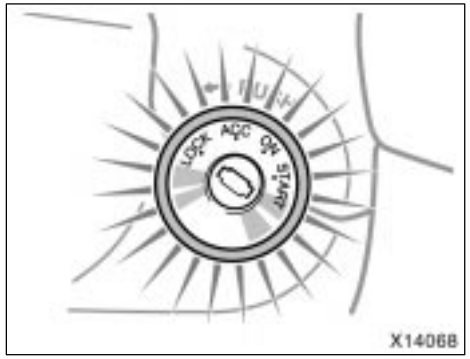

**With moon roof**




**Without moon roof**

**To turn on the personal light, push the switch. To turn the light off, push the switch once again.**

## Ignition switch light



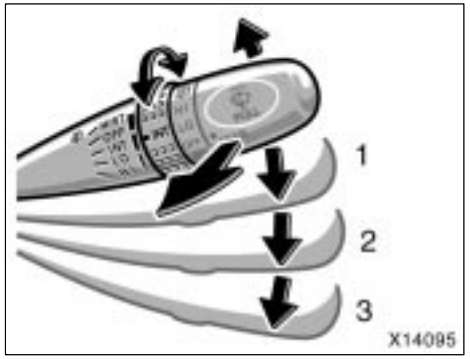

**For easy access to the ignition switch, the ignition switch light comes on when any of the doors are opened.**

Vehicles with the power door lock system—

- The light remains on for about 15 seconds after all the side doors and back door are closed.
- When all the doors are locked, or when the ignition switch is turned to “ACC” or “ON” after all the side doors and back door are closed, the light fades out.
- When any door is unlocked using either the key or the wireless remote control key, the light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

To prevent the battery being discharged, the light will automatically turn off when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position and the door is left opened for 20 minutes or more.

## Windshield wipers and washer




**To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

| Lever position | Speed setting |
|---|---|
| Position 1 | Intermittent |
| Position 2 | Slow |
| Position 3 | Fast |

For a single sweep of the windshield, push the lever up and release it.

The “INT” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

**To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.**

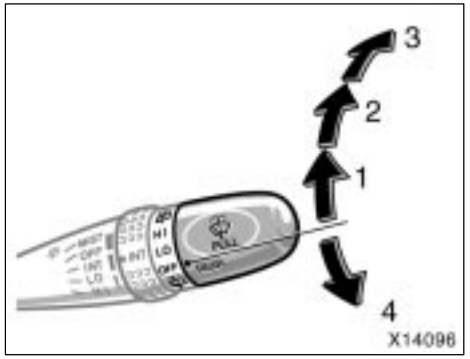
If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 303 in Section 7-3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.*** |

## Rear window wiper and washer




**To turn on the rear window wiper, twist the lever knob upward.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

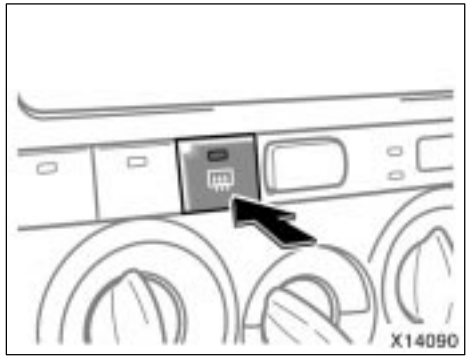
| Lever position | Speed setting |
|---|---|
| Position 1 | Intermittent |
| Position 2 | Normal |

To squirt washer fluid on the rear window, twist the knob upward or downward as far as it will go (position 3 or 4). The knob automatically returns from these positions after you release it. The rear window wiper operates while the washer squirts.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 303 in Section 7-3.

| NOTICE |
|---|
| ***Do not operate the rear wiper if the rear window is dry. It may scratch the glass.*** |

## Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers




**To defog or defrost the rear window, push the switch.**

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the rear window will quickly clear the window surface. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

On some models, the heater panels in the outside rear view mirrors will also quickly clear the surfaces.

Push the switch once again to turn the defoggers off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defoggers have operated about 15 minutes.

**CAUTION**

**Since the mirror surfaces can get hot, do not touch them when the switch is on.**

Make sure you turn the defoggers off when the surfaces are clear. Leaving the defoggers on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop-and-go driving. The defoggers are not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

If the outside rear view mirrors are heavily coated with ice, use a spray de-icer before operating the switch.

***NOTICE***

***When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.***

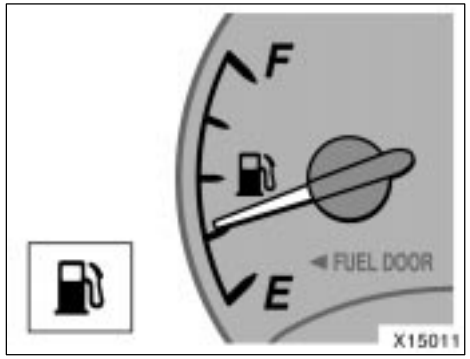
# SECTION 1- 6

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

Fuel gauge . . . . . 106
Engine coolant temperature gauge . . . . . 106
Tachometer . . . . . 107
Odometer and two trip meters . . . . . 108
Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers . . . . . 109

## Fuel gauge




**The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank when the ignition switch is on.**

Nearly full—Needle at “F”
Nearly empty—Needle at “E”

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

The needle moves when braking, accelerating or making turns. This is caused by the movement of the fuel in the tank.

If the fuel level approaches “E” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

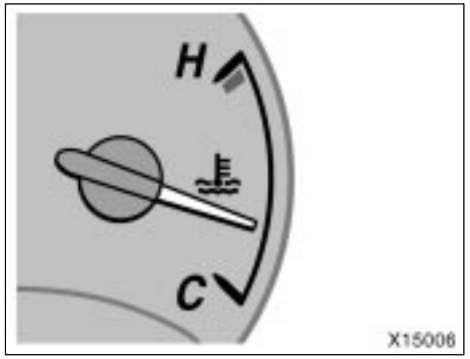
On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

If the fuel tank is completely empty, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Fill the fuel tank immediately.

The indicator lamp goes off after driving several times. If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

It is not a malfunction even if the needle of the fuel gauge returns to “E” when the ignition switch is turned to the “START” position.

## Engine coolant temperature gauge




**The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.**

If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

- Driving up a long hill on a hot day.
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.

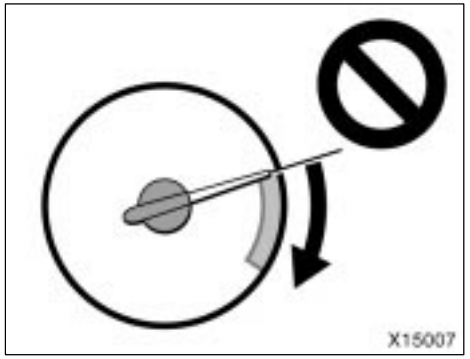
- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop-and-go traffic.
- Towing a trailer.

It is not a malfunction even if the needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge returns to “C” when the ignition switch is turned to the “START” position.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.***
- ***Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See “If your vehicle overheats” on page 246 in Section 4.***

## Tachometer




**The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and over-revving.**

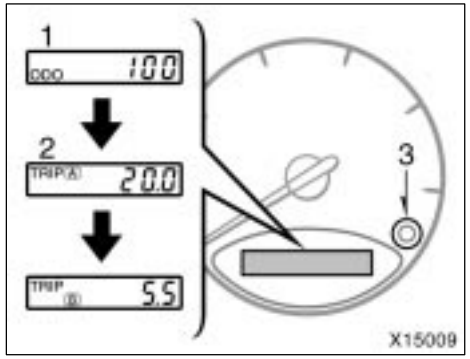
Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

It is not a malfunction even if the needle of the tachometer returns to the bottom position when the ignition switch is turned to the “START” position.

**NOTICE**

***Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.***

## Odometer and two trip meters




**This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.**

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

   You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.
3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

   To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

   To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

## Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on... | | Do this. |
|---|---|---|
| (a) | **BRAKE** or | If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. |
| (b) | (indicator and buzzer) | Fasten driver’s seat belt. |
| (c) | PASSENGER | Fasten front passenger’s seat belt. |
| (d) | | Stop and check. |
| (e) | | Stop and check. |
| (f) | CHECK or | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. |
| (g) | | Fill up tank. |

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on... | | Do this. |
|---|---|---|
| (h) | ABS or | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.<br>If brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. |
| (i) | | Close all side doors and back door. |
| (j) | | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately. |
| (k) | A/T OIL TEMP | Stop and check. |
| (l) | VSC TRAC | Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. |
| (m) | | Adjust tire inflation pressure and turn off warning light by pushing reset switch for a few seconds. If warning light remains, contact Toyota dealer. |
| (n) | | Add washer fluid. |
| (o) | MAINT REQD | Replace engine oil. |

| If the indicator or buzzer comes on... | | Do this. |
|---|---|---|
| (p) | Key reminder buzzer | Remove key. |
| (q) | Light reminder buzzer | Turn off lights. |

**(a) Brake System Warning Light**

This light comes on in the following cases when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

- **When the parking brake is applied...**

Vehicles with anti-lock brake system—

This light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position even after the parking brake is released.

- **When the brake fluid level is low...**

**CAUTION**

**It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.**

**Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following cases:**

- The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the ignition key is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with anti-lock brake system—

- The light does not come on even if the ignition key is turned on with the parking brake released.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**CAUTION**

**If either of the following conditions occurs, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

- **The light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running.**

  **In this case, the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.**

**Vehicles with anti-lock brake system—**

- **The brake system warning light remains on together with the “ABS” warning light.**

  **In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**(b) Driver’s Seat Belt Reminder Light and Buzzer**

The light and buzzer act as a reminder to buckle up the driver’s seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes and buzzer sounds if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light continues flashing and the buzzer stops after about 4 to 8 seconds.

**(c) Front Passenger’s Seat Belt Reminder Light**

The light acts as a reminder to have the front passenger buckle up the seat belt.

Once the ignition key is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes if a passenger sits in the front passenger seat and does not fasten the seat belt. However, if a front passenger uses an additional seat cushion, the light may not flash even when the seat belt is not buckled up.

If luggage or other load is placed on the front passenger seat, depending on its weight and how it is placed on the seat, built-in sensors in the seat cushion may detect the pressure, causing the reminder light to keep flashing.

**(d) Discharge Warning Light**

This light warns that the battery is being discharged.

If it comes on while you are driving, there is a problem somewhere in the charging system.

The engine ignition will continue to operate, however, until the battery is discharged. Turn off the air conditioning, blower, radio,etc., and drive directly to the nearest Toyota dealer or repair shop.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Do not continue driving if the engine drive belt is broken or loose.*** |

**(e) Low Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light**

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.*** |

**(f) Malfunction Indicator Lamp**

**This lamp comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position and goes off after the engine starts. This means that the warning light system is operating properly.**

**If the lamp remains on, or the lamp comes on while driving, first check the followings.**

- Empty fuel tank

  If the fuel tank is empty, refuel immediately.

- Loose fuel tank cap

  If the fuel tank cap is loose, securely tighten it.

These cases are temporary malfunctions. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips.

If the lamp does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

**If the fuel tank is not empty or the fuel tank cap is not loose...**

- There is a problem somewhere in the engine, emission control system, electronic throttle control system, automatic transmission electrical system or warning light system itself.

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

**CAUTION**

**Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.**

**Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs**

Your vehicle may not pass a state emission inspection if the malfunction indicator lamp remains on. Contact your Toyota dealer to check your vehicle’s emission control system and OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) system before taking your vehicle for the inspection.

For details, see “Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs” on page 276 in Section 6.

**(g) Low Fuel Level Warning Light**

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

**(h) “ABS” Warning Light**

**Vehicles without vehicle stability control system—**

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

**If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.**

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**CAUTION**

**If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

**In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**Vehicles with vehicle stability control system—**

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system, the brake assist system, the traction control system and the vehicle stability control system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

**If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.**

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**CAUTION**

**If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

**In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**(i) Open Door Warning Light**

This light remains on until all the side doors and back door are completely closed.

**(j) SRS Warning Light**

**This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. After about 6 seconds, the light will go off. This means the systems of the airbag and front seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.**

The warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, front seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

**(k) Automatic Transmission Fluid Temperature Warning Light (four-wheel drive models)**

This light warns that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.

If this light comes on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Stop the vehicle at a safe place and put the selector lever in “P”. With the engine idling, wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you can start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Continued driving with the warning light on may damage the automatic transmission.*** |

**(l) “VSC TRAC” Warning Light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or traction control system.

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Two-wheel drive models only—The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the “TRAC OFF” switch is not pushed.

**(m) Low Tire Pressure Warning Light**

This light warns that the tire inflation pressure is critically low. The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after a few seconds. This indicates that the low tire pressure warning system is functioning properly.

If the light comes on while driving, adjust tire inflation pressure to the specified level. (See “Tires” on page 316 in Section 8.) After the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, push the tire pressure warning system reset switch for a few seconds and make sure the warning light goes off. If the light still remains or blinks once every second, have the low tire pressure warning system checked at your Toyota dealer.

If the light blinks twice every second, the low tire pressure warning system needs to be initialized.

For details, see “Tire pressure warning system” on page 131 in Section 1-7.

**(n) Low Windshield Washer Fluid Level Warning Light (for vehicles sold in Canada)**

The light warns that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. Add washer fluid at your earliest opportunity. (For instructions, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 303 in Section 7-3.)

**(o) Engine Oil Replacement Reminder Light (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)**

This light acts as a reminder to replace the engine oil.

This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after about a few seconds.

When you drive for about 7200 km (4500 miles) after the engine oil replacement, this light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 12 seconds with the ignition key turned to the “ON” position. If you continue driving without replacing the engine oil, and if the distance driven exceeds 8000 km (5000 miles), the light will come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON” position. The light will remain on thereafter.

If the light is flashing, we recommend that you replace the engine oil at an early opportunity depending on the driving and road conditions. If the light comes on, replace it as soon as possible.

The system must be reset after the engine oil replacement. Reset the system by the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition key to the “OFF” position with the odometer reading shown. (For details, see “Odometer and two trip meters” on page 108 in this Section.)
2. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position while holding down the trip meter reset knob.

Hold down the knob for at least 5 seconds. The odometer indicates “000000” and the light goes off.

If the system fails to reset, the light will continue flashing.

**(p) Key Reminder Buzzer**

This buzzer acts as a reminder to remove the key when you open the driver’s door with the ignition key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

**(q) Light Reminder Buzzer**

This buzzer will sound if the headlight switch is left on and the driver’s door is opened with the key removed from the ignition switch.

**CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light and low windshield washer fluid level warning light)**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the doors.
   The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
   The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the ignition key to “ON”, but do not start the engine.
   All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light should come on. The “ABS” and “VSC TRAC” warning lights, low tire pressure warning light and engine oil replacement reminder light go off after a few seconds. The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds. (The “TRAC OFF” indicator light and slip indicator light also come on and go off after a few seconds.)

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

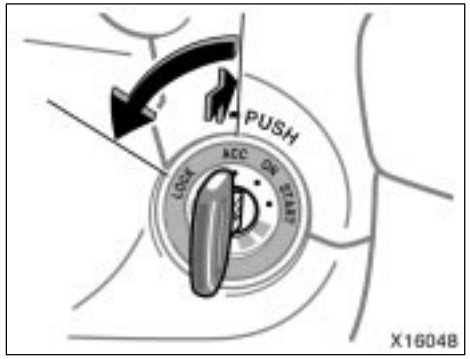
# SECTION 1- 7

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Ignition switch, Transmission and Parking brake

Ignition switch with steering lock . . . . . 120
Automatic transmission . . . . . 121
Manual transmission . . . . . 124
Traction control system . . . . . 126
Vehicle stability control system . . . . . 130
Tire pressure warning system . . . . . 131
Parking brake . . . . . 135
Cruise control . . . . . 135

## Ignition switch with steering lock




**“START”—Starter motor on. The key will return to the “ON” position when released.**

For starting tips, see page 227 in Section 3.

It is not a malfunction even if the needle of the tachometer, fuel gauge or engine coolant temperature gauge returns to the bottom position when the ignition switch is turned to the “START” position.

**“ON”—Engine on and all accessories on.**

This is the normal driving position.

It is not a malfunction even if the needle on the speedometer may move when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

**“ACC”—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.**

If you leave the key in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and open the driver’s door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

**“LOCK”—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.**

You must push in the key to turn it from “ACC” to the “LOCK” position. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in the “P” position before pushing the key.

Vehicles with engine immobilizer system—Once you remove the key, the engine immobilizer system is automatically set. (See “Engine immobilizer system” on page 13 in Section 1-2.)

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the “LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

**⚠ CAUTION**

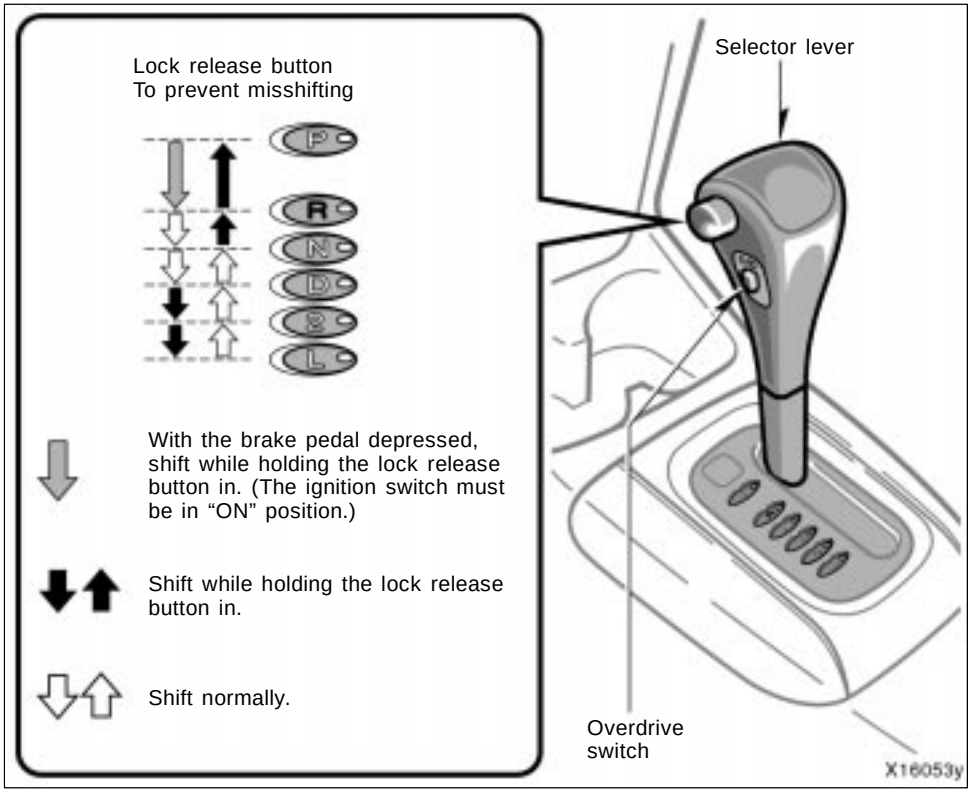
**For manual transmission:**

**Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not leave the key in the “ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.***

## Automatic transmission




Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of “P” position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch in “ON” position and the lock release button depressed).

**(a) Selector lever**

The shift position is also displayed on the instrument cluster.

**P:** Parking, engine starting and key removal

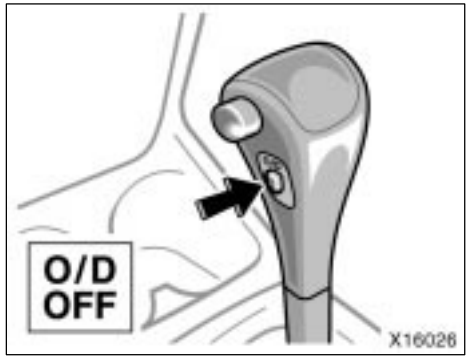
**R:** Reverse

**N:** Neutral

**D:** Normal driving (with overdrive on)

**2:** Stronger engine braking

**L:** Maximum engine braking




**(b) Overdrive switch**

You can select either third gear (with overdrive off) or fourth gear (with overdrive on) by pushing this switch.

To turn the overdrive off, push the switch. The “O/D OFF” indicator light should come on. To turn the overdrive on again, push the switch again. The “O/D OFF” indicator light should go off.

Always drive your vehicle with the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving.

If the engine is turned off when the overdrive is off and restarted, the overdrive will be on automatically.

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 135 in this Section.

**(c) Normal driving**

1. Start the engine as instructed in “How to start the engine” on page 228 in Section 3. The transmission must be in “P” or “N”.
2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to “D”.

When the lever is in the “D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always turn the overdrive on for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even with the overdrive on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.**

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

**(d) Using engine braking**

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- Push the overdrive switch. The “O/D OFF” indicator light will come on and the transmission will downshift to third gear.
- Shift into the “2” position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

  Two-wheel drive models
  107 km/h (66 mph)
  Four-wheel drive models
  101 km/h (62 mph)

- Shift into the “L” position. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

  Two-wheel drive models
  53 km/h (33 mph)
  Four-wheel drive models
  50 km/h (31 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission by pushing and releasing the overdrive switch, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 135 in this Section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**

**(e) Using “2” and “L” positions**

The “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “2” or “L”, you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in “D”.

With the selector lever in “2”, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to second gear.

With the selector lever in “L”, the transmission is engaged in first gear.

***NOTICE***

◆ ***Be careful not to over-rev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:***

***Two-wheel drive models***
***“2” . . . . . 119 km/h (74 mph)***
***“L” . . . . . 66 km/h (41 mph)***

***Four-wheel drive models***
***“2” . . . . . 110 km/h (68 mph)***
***“L” . . . . . 61 km/h (38 mph)***

◆ ***Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “D” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.***

**(f) Backing up**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

***NOTICE***

***Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.***

**(g) Parking**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the parking brake lever up fully to securely apply the parking brake.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.

**CAUTION**

**Never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.**

**(h) Good driving practice**

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between third gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, the overdrive should be turned off. Be sure to turn the switch on immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

**CAUTION**

**Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.**

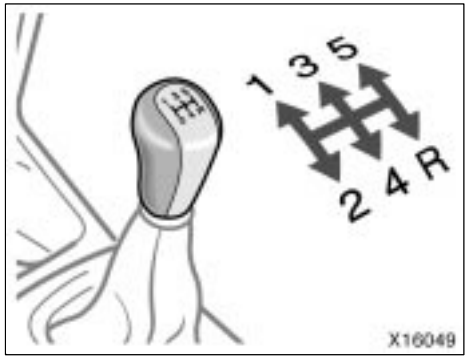
***NOTICE***

***Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.***

**(i) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position**

If you cannot shift the selector lever from the “P” position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button. For instructions, see “If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever” on page 262 in Section 4.

## Manual transmission




**The shift pattern is as shown above.**

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, and then release it slowly. Do not rest your foot on the pedal while driving, because it will cause clutch trouble. Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopped on an uphill grade—use the parking brake.

### Recommended shifting speeds

The transmission is fully synchronized and upshifting or downshifting is easy.

For the best compromise between fuel economy and vehicle performance, you should upshift or downshift at the following speeds:

| gear | km/h (mph) |
|---|---|
| 1 to 2 or 2 to 1 | 24 (15) |
| 2 to 3 or 3 to 2 | 40 (25) |
| 3 to 4 or 4 to 3 | 64 (40) |
| 4 to 5 or 5 to 4 | 72 (45) |

Downshift to the appropriate gear if acceleration is needed when you are cruising below the above downshifting speeds.

Upshifting too soon or downshifting too late will cause lugging and, possibly, pinging. Regularly revving the engine to maximum speed in each gear will cause excessive engine wear and high fuel consumption.

### Maximum allowable speeds

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear:

Two- wheel drive models

| gear | km/h (mph) |
|---|---|
| 1 | 50 (31) |
| 2 | 94 (58) |
| 3 | 144 (89) |
| 4 | 186 (115) |

Four- wheel drive models

| gear | km/h (mph) |
|---|---|
| 1 | 43 (26) |
| 2 | 85 (53) |
| 3 | 131 (81) |
| 4 | 170 (106) |

**NOTICE**

***Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower gear.***

### Good driving practice

- If it is difficult to shift into reverse, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**

**NOTICE**

***Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into reverse.***

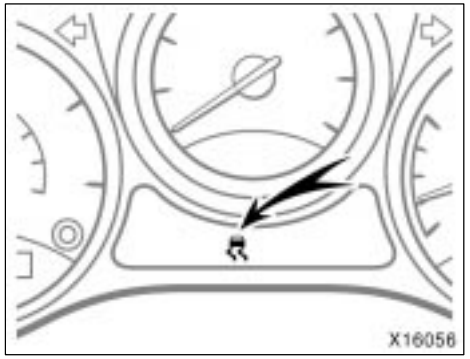
## Traction control system (two- wheel drive models)

**The traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of front wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.**

When the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the system automatically turns on.

**CAUTION**

**Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power against front wheels cannot be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.**




**NORMAL DRIVING MODE**

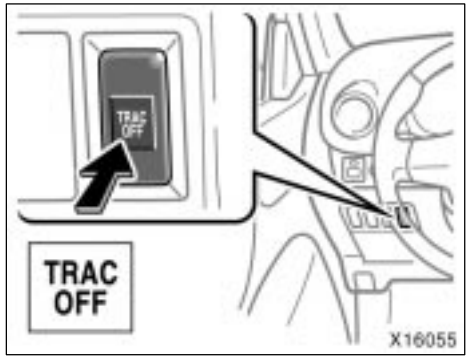
**Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.**

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the traction control system is in the self- check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the front wheels. At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.




**TRACTION CONTROL OFF MODE**

**If your wheels get stuck in a ditch when you are driving on a severe off road and sand, turn off the traction control system. This system that controls engine performance interferes with the process of freeing your wheels.**

**To turn off: Push “TRAC OFF” switch.**

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on.

The vehicle stability control system is always activated, even if the traction control system is turned off.

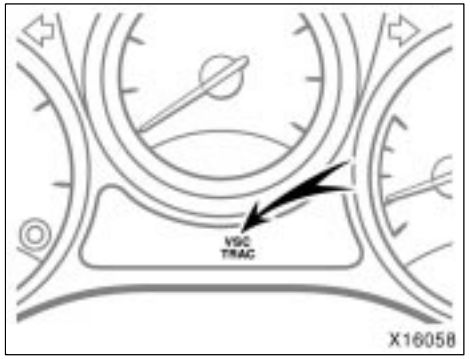
**To turn on: Push “TRAC OFF” switch once again.**

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will go off.

“TRAC OFF” indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. It will come on again when you push the “TRAC OFF” switch to turn off the system.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The indicator light does not come on when the ignition key is turned “ON”.
- The indicator light remains on after the ignition is turned on.
- The indicator light comes on with the normal driving mode while driving.




**“VSC TRAC” warning light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the traction control system or the vehicle stability control system.

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the “TRAC OFF” switch is not pushed.

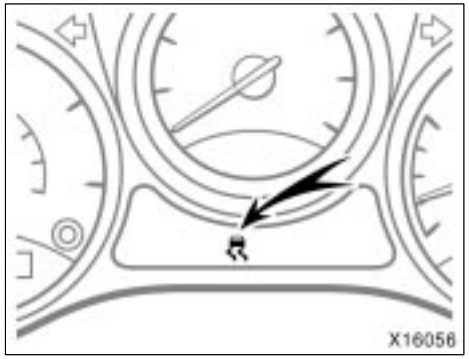
## Traction control system (four- wheel drive models)

**The traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of 4 wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.**

When the ignition key is turned to “ON”, the system automatically turns on.

**CAUTION**

**Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power against 4 wheels cannot be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.**




### NORMAL DRIVING MODE

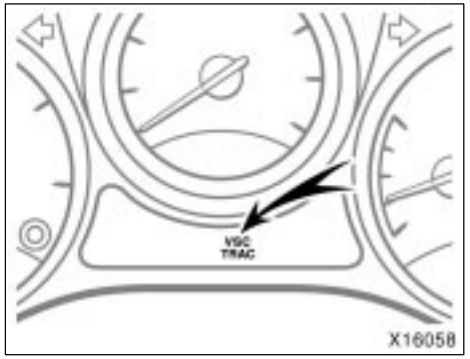
**Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.**

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the traction control system is in the self- check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the 4 wheels. At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.




**“VSC TRAC” warning light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the traction control system or the vehicle stability control system.

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

## Vehicle stability control system

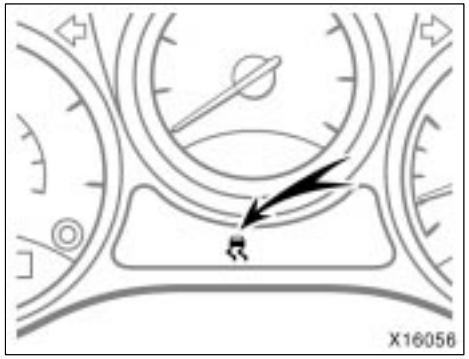
**The vehicle stability control system helps provide integrated control of the systems such as an anti-lock brake system, brake assist system, traction control, engine control, etc. This system automatically controls the brakes and engine to help prevent the vehicle from skidding when cornering on a slippery road surface or operating steering wheel abruptly.**

This system activates when the vehicle speed is about more than 15 km/h (9 mph).

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the system is in the self-check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

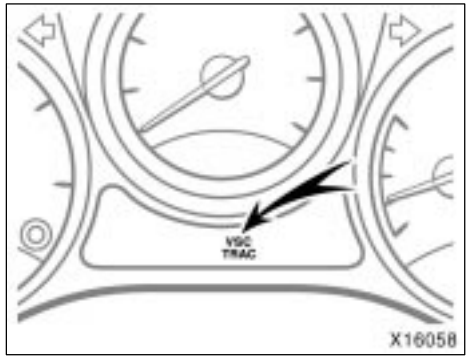
**CAUTION**

- **Do not rely excessively on the vehicle stability control system. Even if the vehicle stability control system is operating, you must always drive carefully and attentively to avoid serious injury. Reckless driving will result in an unexpected accident. If the slip indicator light flashes, an alarm sounds, special care should be taken while driving.**
- **Only use tires of specified size. The size, manufacturer, brand and tread pattern for all 4 tires should be the same. If you use the tires other than specified, or different type or size, the vehicle stability control system may not function correctly. When replacing the tires or wheels, contact your Toyota dealer. (See “Checking and replacing tires” on page 293 in Section 7-2.)**




If the vehicle is going to skid during driving, the slip indicator light blinks and an alarm sounds intermittently. Special care should be taken while driving.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition key is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.




**“VSC TRAC” warning light**

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or the traction control system.

The light will come on when the ignition key is turned to “ON” and will go off after a few seconds.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the ignition key is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

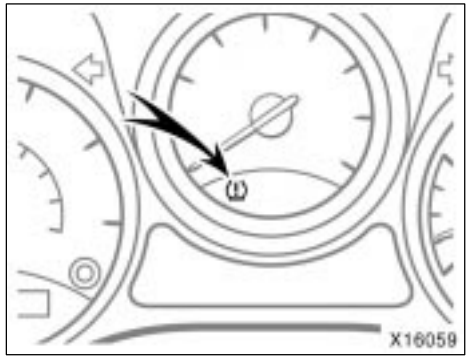
Two-wheel drive models only—The “TRAC OFF” indicator light will come on when the “VSC TRAC” warning light comes on even if the “TRAC OFF” switch is not pushed.

## Tire pressure warning system

**The tire pressure warning system is designed to provide warning when tire inflation pressure is critically low while the vehicle is moving. The low tire pressure warning light comes on to inform you that such low tire pressure may hamper driving.**

This system is not designed to operate when the vehicle is stopped. Therefore, check the tire inflation pressure regularly. The recommended cold tire inflation pressure, tire size and the vehicle capacity weight are on the tire and loading information label. (For instructions, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” on page 291 in Section 7-2.)

Installed tires should be of the specified size. They should be of the same size and construction. If tires other than the specified size are used, or if tires of different sizes or constructions are mixed, the tire pressure warning system will not function properly.




**LOW TIRE PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT**

This light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after a few seconds. This indicates that the tire pressure warning system is functioning properly.

**If the low tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks while driving, do the following.**

**If the warning light comes on:**

1. **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level as soon as possible. (See “Tires” on page 316 in Section 8.)**
2. **Push the tire pressure warning system reset switch for a few seconds and make sure the warning light goes off.**

If the light remains on after the reset switch has been pushed, have the tire pressure warning system checked at your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire, replace it with the spare tire. For details, see “If you have a flat tire” on page 247 in Section 4.

**If the warning light blinks once every second:**

The low tire pressure warning system may be malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

**If the warning light blinks twice every second:**

The low tire pressure warning system needs to be initialized. Reset the system with the tire pressure warning system reset switch. (To reset the system, see “TIRE PRESSURE WARNING SYSTEM RESET SWITCH”.)

**The tire pressure warning system does not function properly under certain circumstances. In the following cases, the low tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.**

- Snow tires, or tire chains are used.
- The tire inflation pressure is excessively higher than specified, or tire inflation pressure suddenly drops due to bursting or other causes.
- The vehicle is driven on a slippery road surface such as rough or frozen roads.
- The vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (19 mph) or more than 100 km/h (62 mph), and the driving duration is less than 5 minutes.
- The tires differ in tread pattern or manufacturer.
- The tires are not the specified size.
- The tread wear is very different among the installed tires.
- Rapid acceleration/deceleration or sharp turns is continued.
- Towing a trailer.

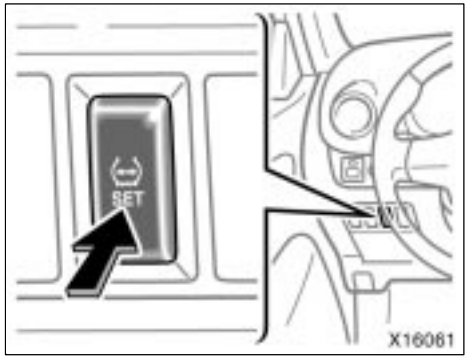
- The loading is over the limit or imbalanced.
- Initialization was not performed correctly after replacing or rotating tires or wheels.
- The outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F) or above 40°C (104°F).

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When the tire pressure warning light comes on, observe the following instructions:**

- **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level as soon as possible.**
- **Avoid abrupt steering wheel maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes, causing death or serious injury.**

**Note: (!) The tire pressure monitoring system on your vehicle will warn you when one of your tires is significantly under-inflated and when some combinations of your tires are significantly under-inflated. However, there are other combinations of significantly under-inflated tires for which your tire pressure monitoring system may not warn you. These other combinations are relatively common, accounting for approximately half the instances in which vehicles have significantly under-inflated tires. For example, your system may not warn you when both tires on the same side or on the same axle of your vehicle are significantly under-inflated. It is particularly important, therefore, for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and maintain proper pressure.**




**TIRE PRESSURE WARNING SYSTEM RESET SWITCH**

**The tire pressure warning system need to be initialized in the following conditions:**

- **When the low tire pressure warning light blinks twice every second**
- **After replacing or rotating tires or wheels**

**When initializing the system, the present tire condition is stored as a standard.**

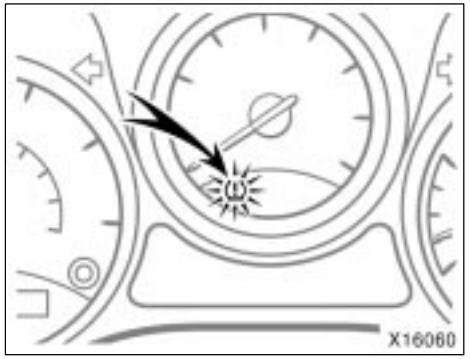
**To initialize the system, perform the following:**

1. Park the vehicle at a safe place and apply the parking brake. Stop the engine.
2. Adjust the pressure of all the installed tires to the specified level. (See “Tires” on page 316 in Section 8.)
3. Turn the ignition key to “ON”.

   If the low tire pressure warning light comes on, push the reset switch for a few seconds and make sure the warning light goes off.
4. Push and hold the reset switch until the low tire pressure warning light blinks three times.

Initialization is completed after driving at the speeds of 30 km/h (19 mph) or over for more than one hour. If the following driving conditions are satisfied, initialization will be completed in about one hour.

- The vehicle speed is between 50 km/h (31 mph) and 100 km/h (62 mph).
- The roads are dry, smooth and straight.
- The number of passengers is 1 or 2 (including driver).




When initializing the system, make sure the low tire pressure warning light blinks three times. If the warning light does not blink three times, initializing will be failed and the tire pressure warning system will not function properly.

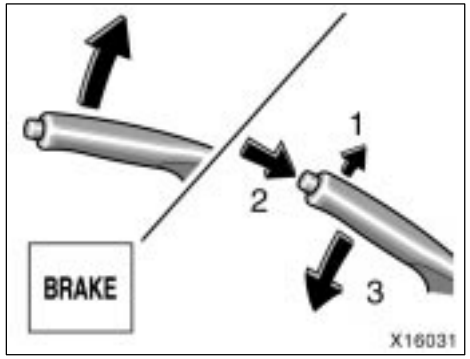
Do not push the reset switch without adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the low tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

If you push the reset switch while the vehicle is moving, initialization is not performed.

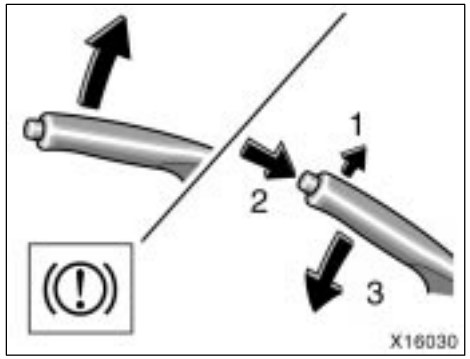
If the low tire pressure warning light does not blink when you push and hold the reset switch, have the low pressure warning system checked at your Toyota dealer.

When the warning light blinks twice every second while driving, you may be unable to reset the system. In this case, set the system again according to the above procedure.

## Parking brake




Type A




Type B

**When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.**

To set: Pull up the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.
To release: Pull up the lever slightly (1), press the lock release button (2), and lower (3).

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**

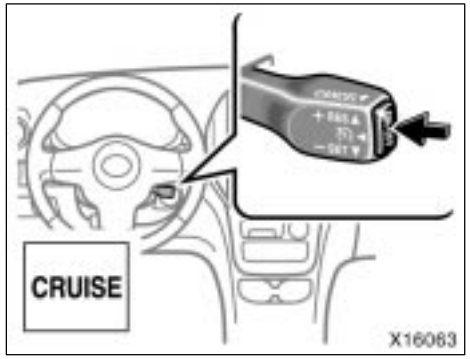
## Cruise control

**The cruise control allows you to cruise the vehicle at a desired speed over 40 km/h (25 mph) even with your foot off the accelerator pedal.**

Your cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades within the limits of engine performance, although a slight speed change may occur when driving up or down the grades. On steeper hills, a greater speed change will occur so it is better to drive without the cruise control.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads.**
- **Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.**

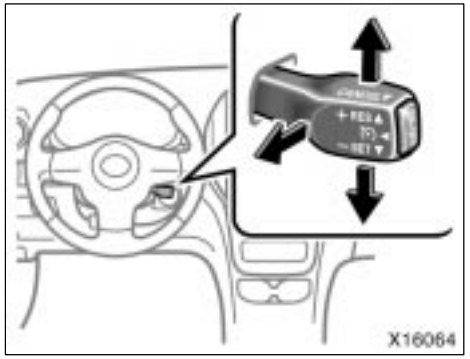



### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON

To operate the cruise control, push the “ON- OFF” switch. This turns the system on. The indicator light in the instrument panel shows that you can now set the vehicle at a desired cruising speed. Another push will turn the system completely off.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the “ON- OFF” switch off when not using the cruise control.**




### SETTING AT A DESIRED SPEED

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in “D” before you set the cruise control speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the “- SET” direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**For manual transmission:**

**While driving with the cruise control on, do not shift to neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this may cause engine racing or overreving.**

### CANCELLING THE PRESET SPEED

You can cancel the preset speed by:

a. Pulling the lever in the “CANCEL” direction and releasing it.

b. Depressing the brake pedal.

c. Depressing the clutch pedal (manual transmission).

d. Pushing “ON- OFF” switch.

If the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will automatically cancel out.

If the vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset speed, the preset speed will also automatically cancel out.

If the preset speed automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

**RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED**

Push the lever up in the “+ RES” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “- SET” direction.

**RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED**

Push the lever down in the “- SET” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “- SET” direction.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, even if you turn off the overdrive switch with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

**RESUMING THE PRESET SPEED**

If the preset speed is cancelled by pulling the control lever or by depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal, pushing the lever up in the “+ RES” direction will restore the speed set prior to cancellation.

However, once the vehicle speed falls below about 40 km/h (25 mph), the preset speed will not be resumed.

**CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING**

If the “CRUISE” indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes when using the cruise control, push the “ON- OFF” switch to turn the system off and then push it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

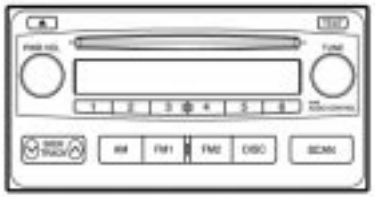
# SECTION 1- 8

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

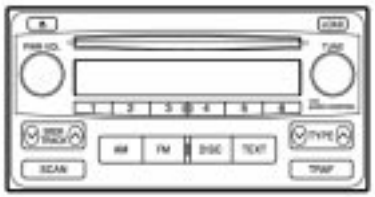
### Audio system

Reference . . . . . 140
Using your audio system . . . . . 141
Audio remote controls . . . . . 160
Audio system operating hints . . . . . 161

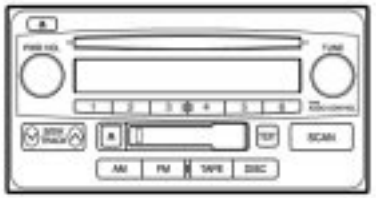
## Reference




**Type 1: AM·FM radio/compact disc player (with compact disc changer controller)**




**Type 2: AM·FM radio/compact disc player with changer**




**Type 3: AM·FM radio/cassette player/compact disc player (with compact disc changer controller)**

## Using your audio system——Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off.

Push “AM”, “FM”, “FM1”, “FM2”, “TAPE” or “DISC” to turn on that function without pushing “PWR·VOL”. To turn on the cassette or compact disc player, a cassette or compact disc must be loaded in the player.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

You can turn off each player by ejecting the cassette tape or compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the cassette tape or compact disc. If the another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

### SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push “AM”, “FM”, “FM1”, “FM2”, “TAPE” or “DISC” if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

### TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system’s tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

#### Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble, midrange and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble, midrange and bass.

#### Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

### YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

Your vehicle has a mast type antenna.

To remove the antenna, carefully turn it counterclockwise.

**NOTICE**

***To prevent damage to the antenna, make sure it is removed before driving your Toyota through an automatic car wash.***

### YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER

When you insert a cassette, the exposed tape should face to the right.

**NOTICE**

***Do not oil any part of the player and do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the slot, or the tape player may be damaged.***

**YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER**

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) The player will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

**NOTICE**

***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.***

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

**YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER WITH CHANGER (type 2)**

When you insert a disc, push the “LOAD” button and gently push the disc in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down.) This compact disc player can store up to six discs. The player will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

**NOTICE**

***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.***

The player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not stack up two discs for insertion, or it will cause damage to the compact disc changer. Insert only one compact disc into slot at a time.***
- ***Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.***

## —Controls and features

**▶Type 1**

Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

**1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” button.)

**⏏ (Eject button)**

Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

**◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast-forward button)**

Push and hold “▶▶” (preset button 6) or “◀◀” (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

**AM**

Push the “AM” button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

**AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)**

Each time you push the “AUDIO CONTROL” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

**DISC (Compact disc)**

Push the “DISC” button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

**Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the following error messages.

**“WAIT”:** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**“ERROR 1”:** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

**“NO DISC”:** The compact disc changer of separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

**“ERROR 3”:** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**“ERROR 4”:** Over-current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

**“CD OPEN”:** The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**∨ DISC ∧**

With compact disc changer only—

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

**FM1 FM2**

Push the “FM1” or “FM2” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

**PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)**

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

**RAND (Random)**

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

**RPT (Repeat)**

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “·RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

**SCAN**

**Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

**Compact disc player**

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

With compact disc changer only—

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

**SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)**

**Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button. Do this again to find the station after that.

**Compact disc player**

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

**ST (Stereo reception) display**

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

**TEXT**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

**TUNE (Tuning)**

Turn the “TUNE” knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counter-clockwise to step down the frequency.

▶**Type 2**

Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

**1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM” or “FM” button.)

**⏏ (Eject button)**

This button is used to eject one or all compact discs.

To eject the current compact disc, push and release the compact disc eject button.

To eject a specific disc, push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to eject is displayed. Push and release the eject button.

To eject all discs at a time, press and hold the eject button until you hear a beep. The last compact disc played before pushing the button will be ejected first. If the ejected disc is not removed for a long time, the eject function will be cancelled.

**◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast- forward button)**

Push and hold “▶▶” (preset button 6) or “◀◀” (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

**AM**

Push the “AM” button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

**AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)**

Each time you push the “AUDIO CONTROL” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low- pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

MID: Adjusts mid- pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high- pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

**DISC (Compact disc)**

Push the “DISC” button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

**Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

**“WAIT”:** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**“ERROR 1”:** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

**“NO DISC”:** The compact disc changer of separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

**“ERROR 3”:** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**“ERROR 4”:** Over-current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

**“CD OPEN”:** The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**∨ DISC ∧**

Use these buttons to select a disc you want to listen to.

Push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

**FM**

Push the “FM” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

**LOAD**

This button is used to load the compact discs in the compact disc player. This player can store up to six discs.

To load one compact disc only, quickly push and release the button, then insert a compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

To load multiple compact discs, push and hold the button (until you hear a beep when the audio system is on), then insert the first compact disc. After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close. After a few seconds, the shutter will automatically open again so the next disc can be inserted. The same process can be applied for loading the rest of the discs. If the player is full of discs, “DISC FULL” will appear on the display.

If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

**PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)**

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

**RAND (Random)**

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “·RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

**RDS (Radio Data System) display**

The radio will automatically switch to the RDS mode to receive an RDS station while tuned to FM broadcasts. “RDS” will appear on the display.

**RPT (Repeat)**

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

**SCAN**

**Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

**Compact disc player**

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “·SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

**SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)**

**Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button. Do this again to find the station after that.

**Compact disc player**

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

**ST (Stereo reception) display**

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

**TEXT**

**Radio**

This button is operational only in RDS mode.

When an RDS station transmits a text message, “MSG” will appear on the displayed.

To display the text message, first push the “TEXT” button to change the radio station display. Then push the “TEXT” button once more to display, and the message will appear on the display.

If the entire the message is not displayed, “►” will appear on the display. To display the rest of the message, push and hold the “TEXT” button until you hear a beep.

After the entire message has been displayed, the message will disappear.

The message display will be canceled if any button that affects the display is pushed.

If no messages are received, “NO MESSAGE” will appear on the display, and the display returns to the previous mode.

The message display will be canceled if you activate any function that affects the display.

**Compact disc player**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

**TRAF (Traffic)**

This button turns the traffic announcement (TA) feature on and off. This button is operational only in FM mode.

By pushing the “TRAF” button, “TRAF SEEK” will flash on the display and the radio will seek a traffic program station.

When a traffic program station is found, “TRAF” will be displayed and you will hear a beep.

After the traffic announcement program is over, the display returns to the previous mode.

If no traffic program station is found, “NO TRAFINFO” appears on the display, and the display returns to the previous mode and a beep sounds.

To cancel the traffic announcement, push this button again.

**TUNE (Tuning)**

Turn the “TUNE” knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counter-clockwise to step down the frequency.

**TYPE (Program Types)**

When you push “∧” or “∨” of the “TYPE” button while receiving an RDS station, the current program type will appear on the display. If the system is receiving a station that is not RDS, “NO PTY” will appear.

Repeat this operation within 6 seconds to display the program types in the following order:

- ROCK
- EASY LIS (Easy listening)
- CLS/JAZZ (Classical music and Jazz)
- R&B (Rhythm and Blues)
- INFORM (Information)
- RELIGION
- MISC (Miscellaneous)
- ALERT (Emergency message)

To seek or scan for the same type of program, push the “SEEK/TRACK” or “SCAN” button while the program type is displayed.

If no program is found, “NOTHING” will appear on the display. The previous program information will resume.

When the system is left untouched for 6 seconds, the program type display will change to the frequency display.

▶**Type 3**

Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

**1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)**

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The preset button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The preset button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

This radio can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push “AM” or “FM” button.)

**⏏ (Eject button)**

Push the cassette tape eject button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

**◀|▶ (Program)**

Push “◀|▶” (preset button 4) to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (“▲” indicates the top side, “▼” indicates the bottom side).

Auto-reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

**◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast-forward button)**

**Cassette player**

Push “▶▶” (preset button 6) to fast-forward a cassette tape. “FF” will appear on the display. Push “◀◀” (preset button 5) to rewind a tape. “REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast-forwarding, push “▶▶” or “TAPE” button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push “◀◀” or “TAPE” button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast-forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto-reverse feature.

**Compact disc player**

Push and hold “▶▶” (preset button 6) or “◀◀” (preset button 5) to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

**AM**

Push the “AM” button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

**AUDIO CONTROL (Tone and sound balance adjustment function)**

Each time you push the “AUDIO CONTROL” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

MID (on some models): Adjusts mid-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from F7 to R7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

**DISC (Compact disc)**

Push the “DISC” button to play a compact disc.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

**Error messages**

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display one of the six following error messages.

**“WAIT”:** The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

**“ERROR 1”:** The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

**“NO DISC”:** The compact disc changer of separate unit is empty. Insert a disc.

**“ERROR 3”:** There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

**“ERROR 4”:** Over-current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

**“CD OPEN”:** The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

**If the malfunction still exists,** take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

**∨ DISC ∧**

With compact disc changer only—

Use these buttons to select the disc you want to listen to.

Push “∨” (preset button 3) or “∧” (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

**Dolby® DD B NR***

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push “DD” (preset button 3). “DD” will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used to record the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. “DOLBY” and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**FM**

Push the “FM” button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. “FM1” or “FM2” will appear on the display. This system allows you to set twelve FM stations, two for each of the preset button.

**PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)**

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

**RAND (Random)**

There are two random features—you can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:
Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:
Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

**RPT (Repeat)**

**Cassette player**

Push “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically rewind and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

**Compact disc player**

There are two repeat features—you can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:
Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

Repeating a disc:
Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

**SCAN**

**Radio**

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:
Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

**Compact disc player**

There are two scan features—you can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning the tracks on a disc:
Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

With compact disc changer only—

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:
Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

**SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)**

**Radio**

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button. Do this again to find the station after that.

**Cassette Player**

Use this button to skip up or down to locate a song or recording.

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

A blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When the beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

**Compact disc player**

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push “∧” or “∨” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

**ST (Stereo reception) display**

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

**TAPE**

Push the “TAPE” button to play a cassette tape.

**TEXT**

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

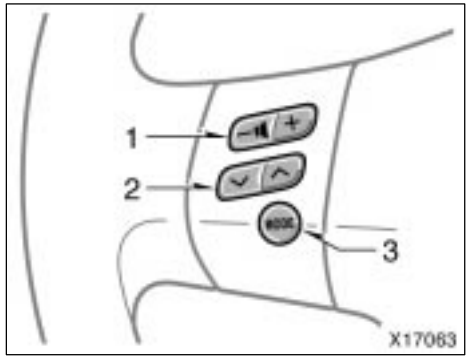
If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

**TUNE (Tuning)**

Turn the “TUNE” knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counter-clockwise to step down the frequency.

## Audio remote controls (steering switches)




Some parts of the audio system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.

Details of the specific switches, controls, and features are described below.

1. “- 🔈 +” switch
2. “∨ ∧” switch
3. “MODE” switch

**“- 🔈 +” switch**

Push “+” side to increase the volume. The volume continues to increase while the switch is being pushed.

Push “-” side to decrease the volume. The volume continues to decrease while the switch is being pushed.

**“∨ ∧” switch**

**Radio**

To select a preset station:
Quickly push and release the “∧” or “∨” side of the switch. Do this again to select the next preset station.

To seek a station:
Push and hold the “∧” or “∨” side of the switch until you hear a beep. Do this again to find the next station. If you push the switch on either side during the seek mode, seeking will be cancelled.

To step up or down the frequency, push and hold the switch even after you hear a beep. When you release from the switch, the radio will begin seeking up or down for a station. Do this again to find the next station.

**Cassette player**

To skip to a different track in either direction:
Quickly push and release the “∧” or “∨” side of the switch. “FF 1” or “REW 1” will appear on the display.

Next, push either side of the track switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you push the switch ten times, the skip function will turn off. (You can skip up to nine tracks at a time.)

When counting the number of the tracks you want to rewind, remember to count the current track as well. For example, if you want to rewind to a song that is two tracks before the song you are listening to, push the “∨” side of the switch three times.

If you push the track switch further than you wanted to, push the other side of the switch. The track number will be increased or reduced.

The track number you select is not valid if it is higher than the number of the tracks remaining on the current side of the cassette.

- When the tape reaches to the beginning, the player will automatically start playing that side.
- After the tape reaches to the end, the player will automatically reverse and start playing the other side.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks for the track switch to work correctly. In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken, live, or classical recordings.

To fast forward or reverse:
Push and hold the “∧” side of the switch to fast forward a cassette tape. “FF” will appear on the display. Push and hold the “∨” side of the switch to rewind a tape. “REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast forwarding, push the “∧” side of the switch. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push the “∨” side of the switch.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto-reverse feature.

**Compact disc player**

Use this switch to skip up or down to a different track in either direction.

Quickly push and release the “∧” or “∨” side of the switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, push the “∨” side of the switch once, quickly.

With compact disc changer only—

To select a disc, push and hold the “∨” or “∧” side of the switch until you hear a beep. Repeat this until the disc you wish to listen to is set.

**“MODE” switch**

Push “MODE” switch to select an audio mode. Each push changes the mode sequentially if the desired mode is ready to use.

To turn the audio system on, push the “MODE” switch.

To turn the audio system off, push and hold the “MODE” switch until the system turns off.

## Audio system operating hints

***NOTICE***

***To ensure correct audio system operations:***

- ***Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.***
- ***Do not put anything other than a cassette tape or Compact Disc into the slot.***
- ***The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.***

**RADIO RECEPTION**

Usually, a problem with radio reception does not mean there is a problem with your radio—it is just the normal result of conditions outside the vehicle.

For example, nearby buildings and terrain can interfere with FM reception. Power lines or telephone wires can interfere with AM signals. And of course, radio signals have a limited range. The farther you are from a station, the weaker its signal will be. In addition, reception conditions change constantly as your vehicle moves.

Here are some common reception problems that probably do not indicate a problem with your radio:

FM

Fading and drifting stations—Generally, the effective range of FM is about 40 km (25 miles). Once outside this range, you may notice fading and drifting, which increase with the distance from the radio transmitter. They are often accompanied by distortion.

Multi-path—FM signals are reflective, making it possible for two signals to reach your antenna at the same time. If this happens, the signals will cancel each other out, causing a momentary flutter or loss of reception.

Static and fluttering—These occur when signals are blocked by buildings, trees, or other large objects. Increasing the bass level may reduce static and fluttering.

Station swapping—If the FM signal you are listening to is interrupted or weakened, and there is another strong station nearby on the FM band, your radio may tune in the second station until the original signal can be picked up again.

AM

Fading—AM broadcasts are reflected by the upper atmosphere–especially at night. These reflected signals can interfere with those received directly from the radio station, causing the radio station to sound alternately strong and weak.

Station interference—When a reflected signal and a signal received directly from a radio station are very nearly the same frequency, they can interfere with each other, making it difficult to hear the broadcast.

Static—AM is easily affected by external sources of electrical noise, such as high tension power lines, lightening, or electrical motors. This results in static.

**CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES**

For the best performance for your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

- A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.)

Use high-quality cassettes.

- Low-quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto-reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.
- Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.
- Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.
- Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.
- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

**CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISCS**

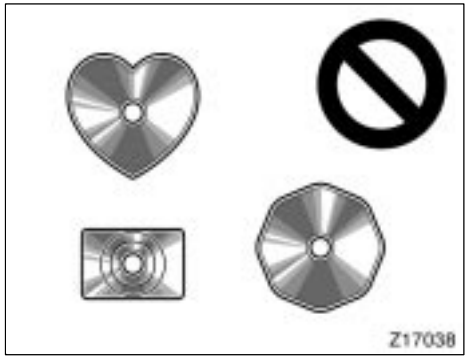
- Your compact disc player is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player skip.
- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.

**⚠ CAUTION**

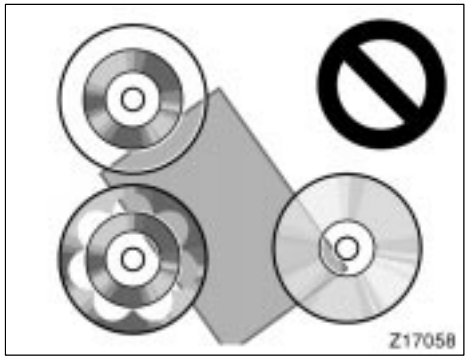
**Compact disc players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.**

- Use only compact discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your compact disc player.

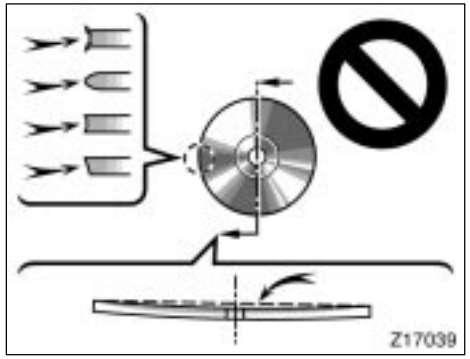
  Copy- protected CD
  CD- R (CD- Recordable)
  CD- RW (CD- Re- writable)
  CD- ROM



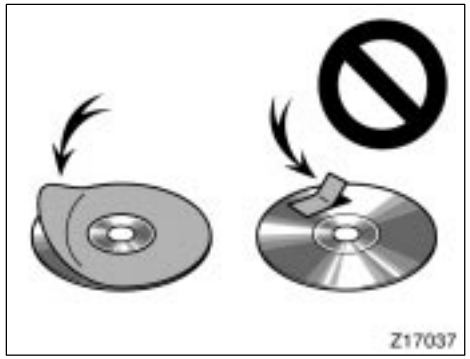

**Special shaped discs**




**Transparent/translucent discs**



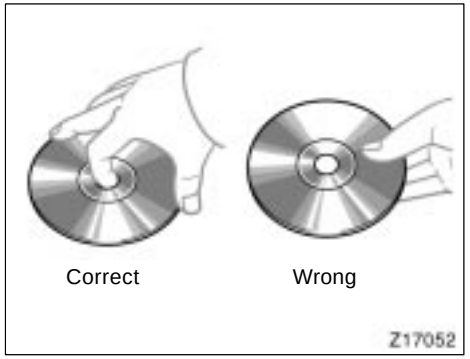

**Low quality discs**



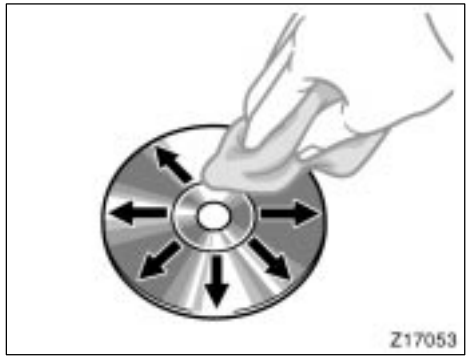

**Labeled discs**

**NOTICE**

***Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player or changer, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.***




- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.




To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.

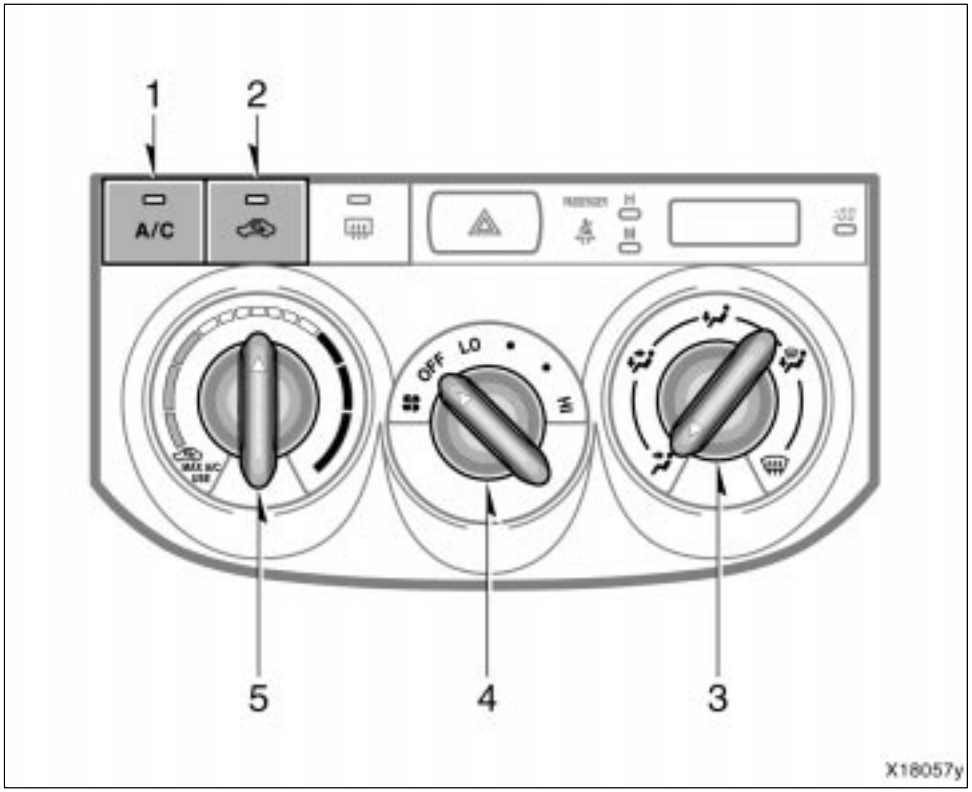
# SECTION 1- 9

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Air conditioning system

Controls . . . . . 168
Air flow selector settings . . . . . 171
Operating tips . . . . . 171
Side vents . . . . . 174
Air conditioning filter . . . . . 174

## Controls



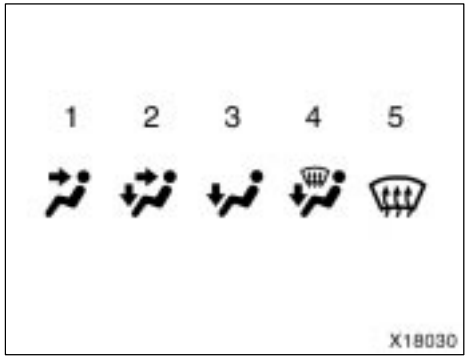

1. “A/C” button (on some models)
2. Air intake selector
3. Air flow selector
4. Fan speed selector
5. Temperature selector

**Fan speed selector**

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

**Temperature selector**

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.




**Air flow selector**

Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

1. **Panel—**Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
2. **Bi- level—**Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
3. **Floor—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
4. **Floor/Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.

   Turning the air flow selector to the floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

   This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

   If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

   Vehicles with “A/C” button—

   Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.
5. **Windshield—**Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

   Turning the air flow selector to the windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

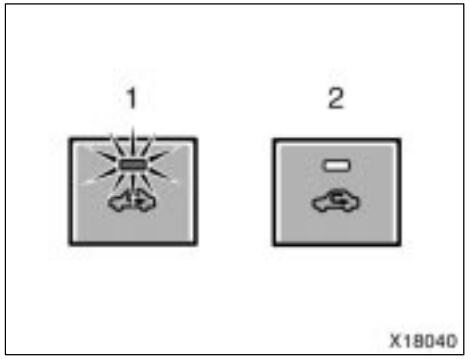
   This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

   If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

   Vehicles with “A/C” button—

   Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “Air flow selector settings” described below.




**Air intake selector**

Press the button to select the air source.

1. **RECIRCULATE—**Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **FRESH—**Draws outside air into the system.

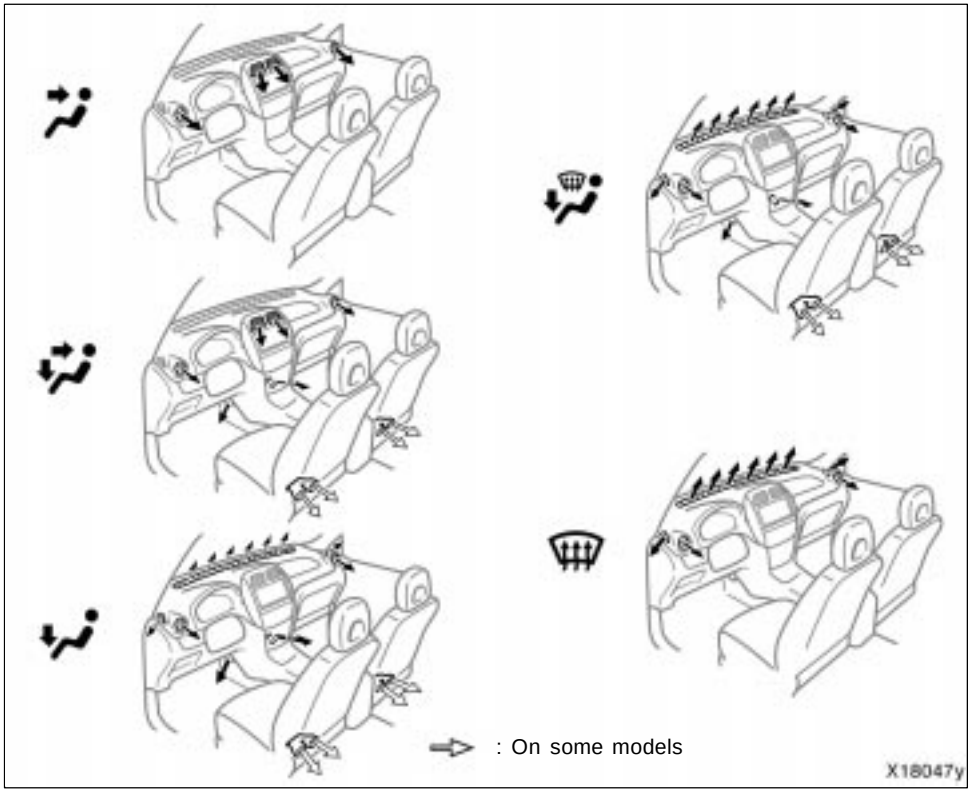
To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

**“A/C” button (on some models)**

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the “A/C” button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for service.

## Air flow selector settings




## Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except “OFF”.

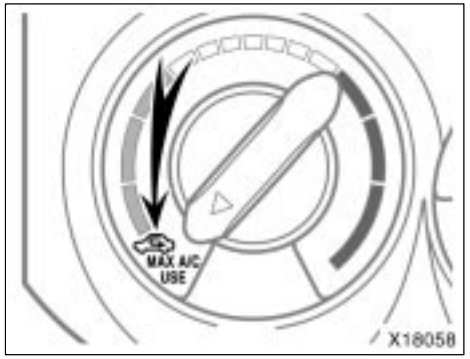
- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

**Heating**

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed—**Any setting except “OFF”
**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (red zone)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—FLOOR**
**Air conditioning—OFF**

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the “A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.




**Air conditioning**

For best results, set controls to:

**Fan speed—**Any setting except “OFF”
**Temperature—**Towards **COLD** (blue zone)
**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)
**Air flow—PANEL**
**Air conditioning—ON**

- For quick cooling, turn the temperature selector knob fully towards COLD and change the air intake selector mode to RECIRCULATE.

**Ventilation**

For best results, set controls to:

| |
|---|
| **Fan speed—**Any setting except “OFF”<br>**Temperature—**Towards **COLD** (blue zone)<br>**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)<br>**Air flow—PANEL**<br>**Air conditioning—OFF** |

**Defogging**

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

| |
|---|
| **Fan speed—**Any setting except “OFF”<br>**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (red zone) to heat; **COLD** (blue zone) to cool<br>**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)<br>**Air flow—WINDSHIELD** |

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, the air intake selects FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

Vehicles with “A/C” button—

Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

**Defrosting**

The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls to:

| |
|---|
| **Fan speed—**Any setting except “OFF”<br>**Temperature—**Towards **WARM** (red zone)<br>**Air intake—FRESH** (outside air)<br>**Air flow—WINDSHIELD** |

Turning the air flow selector to the windshield or floor/windshield position turns on the defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

When turning the air flow selector to windshield or floor/windshield position, the air intake selects FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

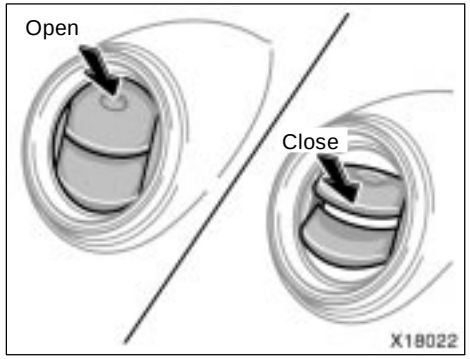
If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

Vehicles with “A/C” button—

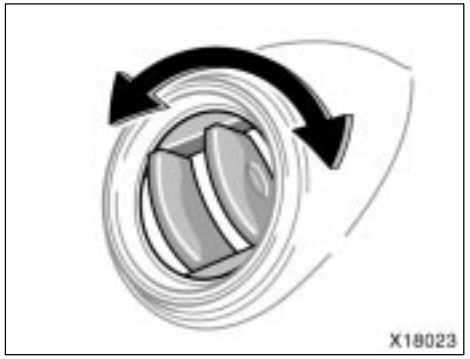
Press the “A/C” button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

## Side vents

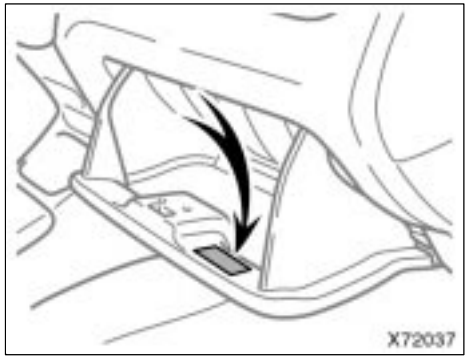



If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the side vents. The side vents may be opened or closed as shown.




You can change air flow direction by turning the side vents.

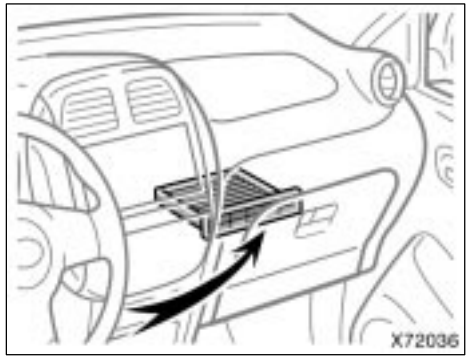
## Air conditioning filter—




**The air conditioning filter information label is placed inside of the glove box as shown and indicates that a filter has been installed.**

The air conditioning filter prevents dust from entering the vehicle through the air conditioning vent.

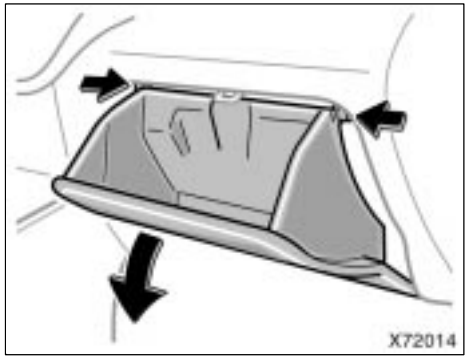
## —Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter



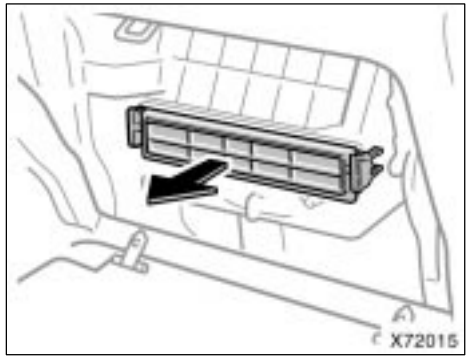

**The air conditioning filter is behind the glove box.**

**The air conditioning filter may clog after long use. The filter may need to be replaced if the air flow of the air conditioning and heater experiences extreme reductions in operating efficiency, or if the windows begin to fog up easily.**

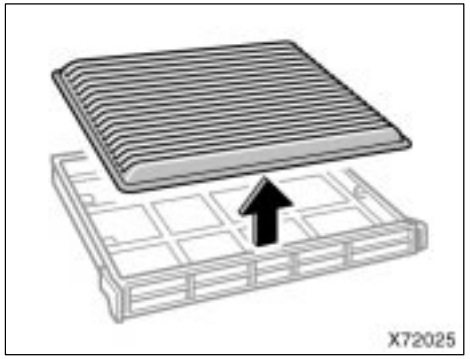
To maintain the air conditioning efficiency, inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, such as inner city or desert areas, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)




**1. Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.**




**2. Remove the filter case from the filter outlet as shown in the illustration.**




**3. Remove the filter from the filter case.**

**4. Inspect the filter on the surface.**

If it is dirty, it should be replaced.

| ***INFORMATION*** |
| --- |
| ***The air filter should be installed properly in position. The use of air conditioning with the air filter removed may cause deteriorated dustproof performance and then affect air conditioning performance.*** |

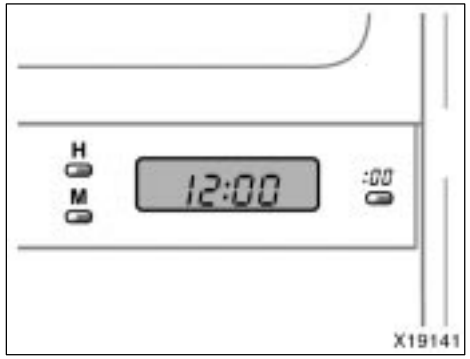
# SECTION 1- 10

## OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

### Other equipment

Clock . . . . . 178
Cigarette lighter and ashtrays . . . . . 178
Power outlets . . . . . 179
Glove box . . . . . 180
Garage door opener . . . . . 180
Garage door opener box . . . . . 183
Auxiliary boxes . . . . . 186
Front cup holder . . . . . 188
Rear cup holder . . . . . 188
Tie- down hooks . . . . . 190
Grocery bag hooks . . . . . 190
Luggage cover . . . . . 191
Separation net . . . . . 192
Roof luggage carrier . . . . . 195
Floor mat . . . . . 196

## Clock




To reset the hour: Push the “H” button.
To reset the minutes: Push the “M” button.

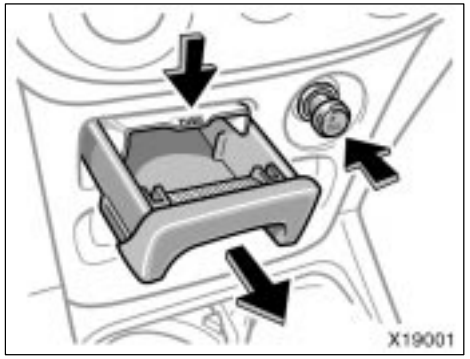
If quick adjustment to a full hour is desired, push the “:00” button.

For example, if the “:00” button is depressed when the time is between 1:01—1:29, the time will change to 1:00. If the time is between 1:30—1:59, the time will change to 2:00.

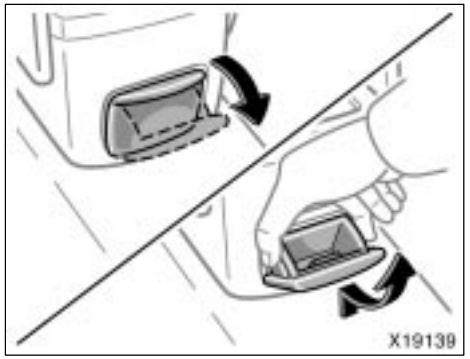
The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o’clock).

## Cigarette lighter and ashtrays




**Cigarette lighter and front ashtray**




**Rear ashtray**

### CIGARETTE LIGHTER

**To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. After it finishes heating up, it automatically pops out ready for use.**

If the engine is not running, the key must be in the “ACC” position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

### ASHTRAYS

**To use the ashtray, pull it out.**

When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, push it back in completely.

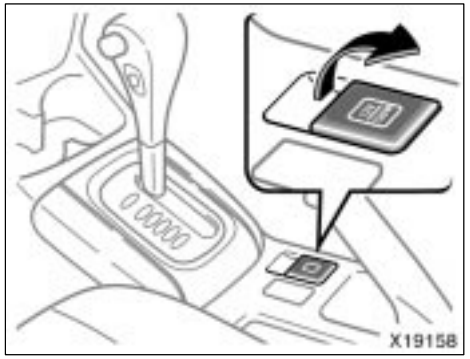
Front: To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull it out.

Rear: To remove the ashtray, hold both sides of it and pull up slightly but firmly. Pull the bottom out of the holder.

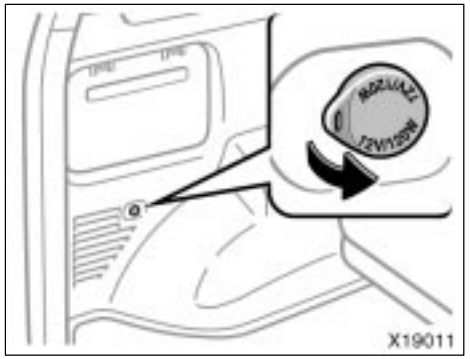
**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always completely close the ashtray after use.**

## Power outlets




**Front**




**Rear**

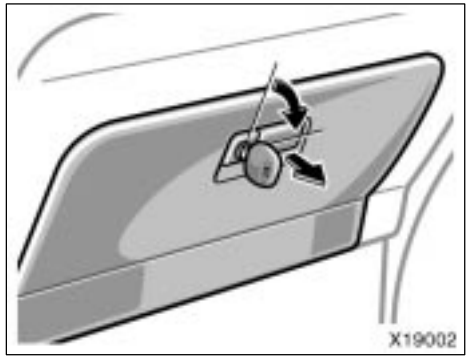
**The power outlets are designed for power supply for car accessories.**

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position for the power outlets to be used.

***NOTICE***

- ***To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W (front and rear outlets together).***
- ***To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.***
- ***Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.***

## Glove box



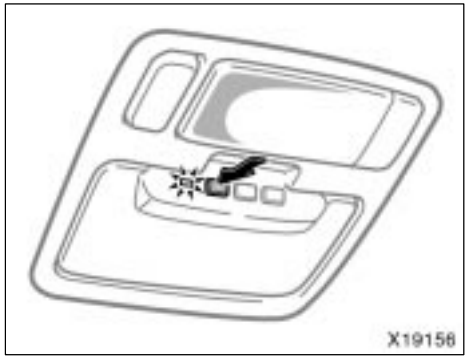

**To use the glove box, do this.**

To open: Pull the lever.
To lock: Insert the master key and turn it clockwise.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.**

## Garage door opener




**The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink® and can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, and security systems, etc.**

**(a) Programming the HomeLink®**

**The HomeLink® in your vehicle has 3 buttons and you can store one program for each button.**

To ensure correct programming into the HomeLink®, install a new battery in the hand-held transmitter prior to programming.

The battery side of the hand-held transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink® during the programming process.

For Canadian users, follow the procedure in “Programming an entrance gate/Programming all devices in the Canadian market”.

1. Decide which of 3 HomeLink® buttons you want to program.
2. Place your hand-held garage transmitter 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

3. Simultaneously press and hold the hand-held garage transmitter button along with the selected HomeLink® button.
4. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.
5. Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes.

If the garage door does not operate, identify if your garage transmitter is of the “Rolling Code” type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly and then remains lit after 2 seconds. If your garage transmitter is the “Rolling Code” type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another device.

**Programming a rolling code system**

**If your device is “Rolling Code” equipped, it is necessary to follow steps 1 through 4 under the heading “Programming the HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.**

1. Locate the “training” button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener. Refer to the owner’s guide supplied by the garage door opener manufacturer for the location of this “training” button.
2. Press the “training” button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

3. Press and release the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button twice. The garage door may open. If the door does open, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® unit and be able activate the garage door up/down.

4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another rolling code system.

**Programming an entrance gate/programming all devices in the Canadian market**

1. Decide which of the 3 HomeLink® buttons you want to program.
2. Place your hand-held gate/device transmitter 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

3. Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.
4. Continuously press and release (cycle) the hand-held gate/device transmitter button every two seconds until step 5 is complete.
5. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.

6. Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 6 for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another device.

**Programming other devices**

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Toyota dealer for assistance.

**Reprogramming a button**

Individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased, however, to reprogram a single button, follow the procedure “Programming the HomeLink®”.

**(b) Operating the HomeLink®**

To operate the HomeLink®, press the appropriate HomeLink® button to activate the programmed device. The HomeLink® indicator light should come on. The HomeLink® continues to send the signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

**(c) Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)**

To erase all previously programmed codes at one time, press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

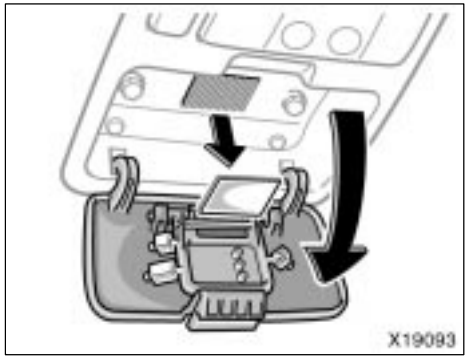
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, you may be operating a garage door or other device. Make sure people and objects are out of the way of the garage door or other device to prevent potential harm or damage.**
- **Do not use this HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse feature as required by federal safety standards. (This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.) A garage door opener which cannot detect an object (signaling the door to stop and reverse), does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases risk of serious injury or death.**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of the IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

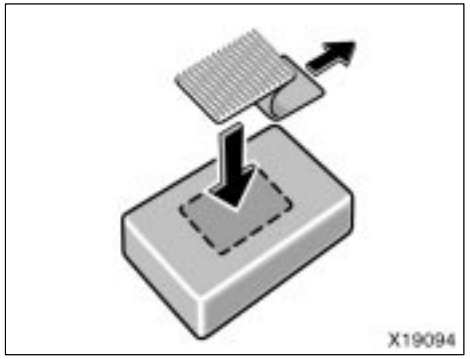
**WARNING: This transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the partly responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the device.**

## Garage door opener box

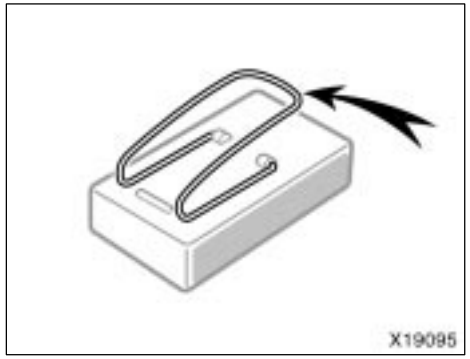



**The box is designed to store a garage door opener transmitter.**

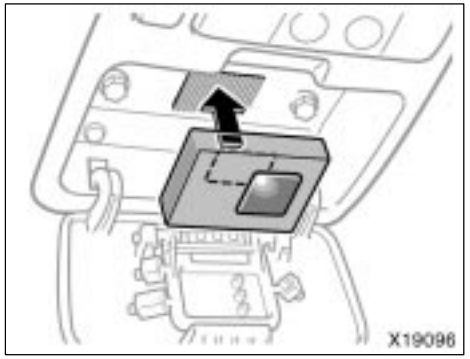
Open the cover and remove the Velcro loop.



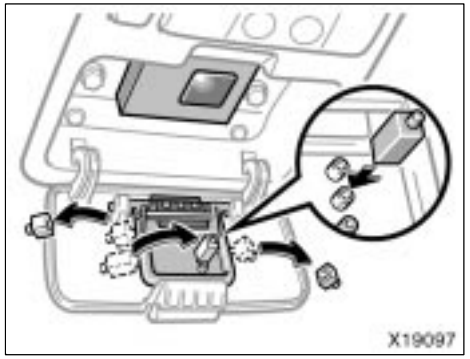

Remove the paper strip covering the adhesive on back side of loop and adhere loop to back side of the transmitter near center.



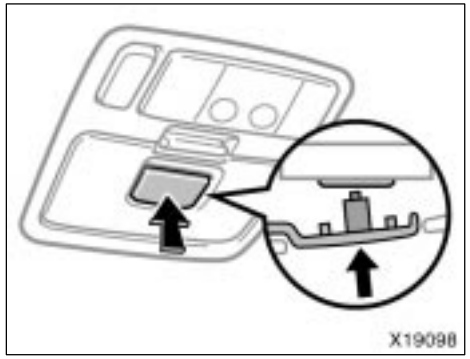

Please note if transmitter has wire clip for sun visor, this clip must be removed prior to adhesion of the Velcro.



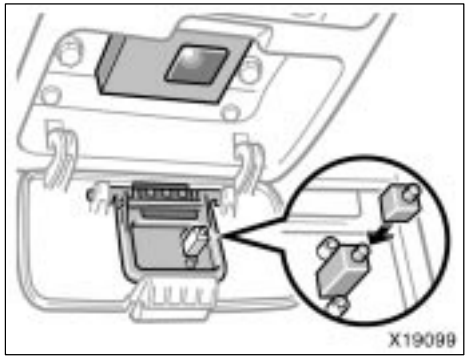

Place the transmitter with Velcro loop facing inside of box into the box. Make sure the transmitter button is located above button pins.




Remove spacers from the center panel. Place the largest spacer on the pin that would be below transmitter button when the cover is closed. Close the cover.




When the garage door opener transmitter is properly installed, you can operate the transmitter by pushing the center panel of the cover.




If the center panel does not contact your garage door opener transmitter:

- Check to see if spacer is on the correct pin.
- Attach another spacer to the top of original spacer. Check operation. If required, continue to add spacers until contact is achieved.

If the transmitter is clattering during driving, fill in a piece of felt or pad to prevent the transmitter from clattering.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the garage door opener box closed while driving.**
- **Keep the remaining spacers away from children.**

## Auxiliary boxes—

**To use the auxiliary boxes, open as shown in the following illustrations.**

**Type C and D auxiliary boxes are equipped with a belt to hold the objects such as first-aid kit. See “—Using the holding belts” on page 187 for detailed information.**

**Type E auxiliary box is also designed to store the warning reflector.**

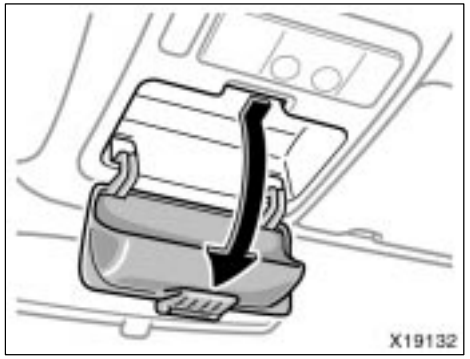
The first-aid kit or warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

**⚠ CAUTION**

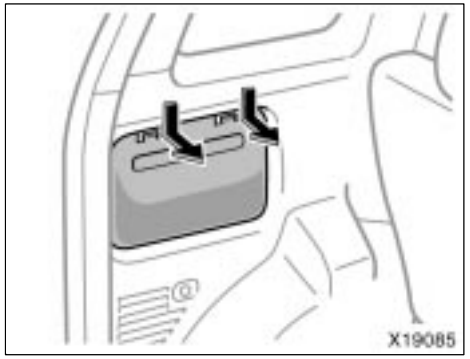
**To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.**

***NOTICE***

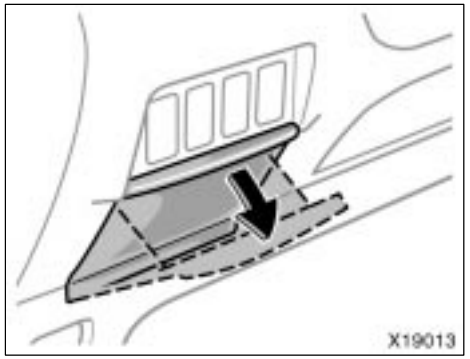
***Type A: During hot weather, the interior of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, glasses, etc. inside.***



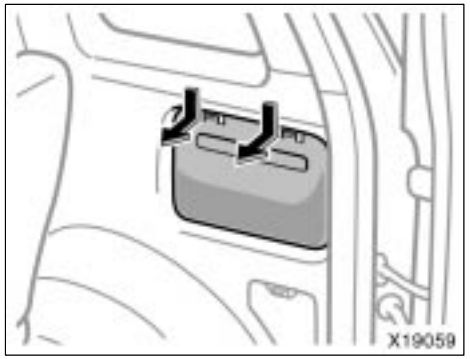

**Type A (front ceiling)**




**Type C (left side of luggage compartment)**

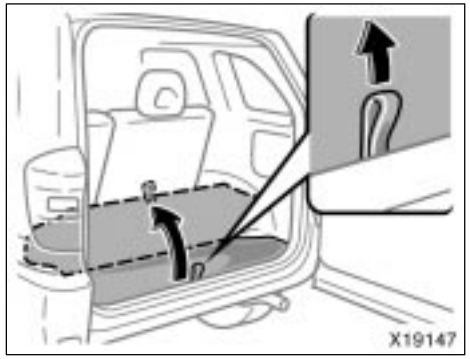



**Type B (instrument panel)**

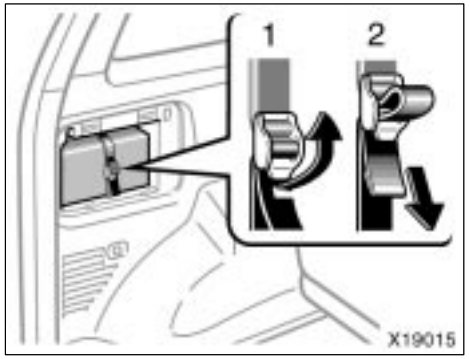



**Type D (right side of luggage compartment)**

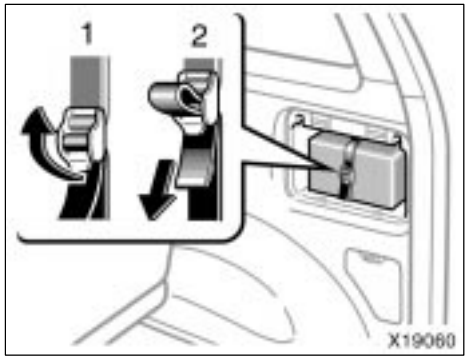
## —Using the holding belts




**Type E (luggage compartment floor)**




**Type C (left side of luggage compartment)**




**Type D (right side of luggage compartment)**

**These auxiliary boxes are equipped with a belt to hold the objects.**

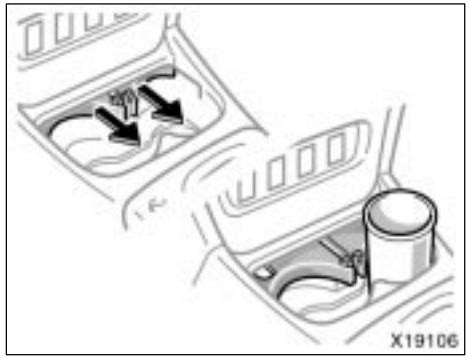
**Type D auxiliary box—This belt is designed to hold the first-aid kit.**

To use the belt, do the following.

1. To loosen: Pull the buckle forward.
2. To tighten: Pull the belt.

Make sure the objects are securely held.

## Front cup holder




**The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely.**

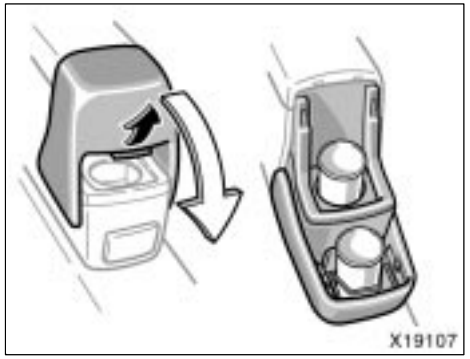
To use the holder, pull its end.

The cup holder can be adjustable to the size of the cups or drink-cans by changing the arm position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not place anything else other than cups or drink-cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.**
- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.**

## Rear cup holder



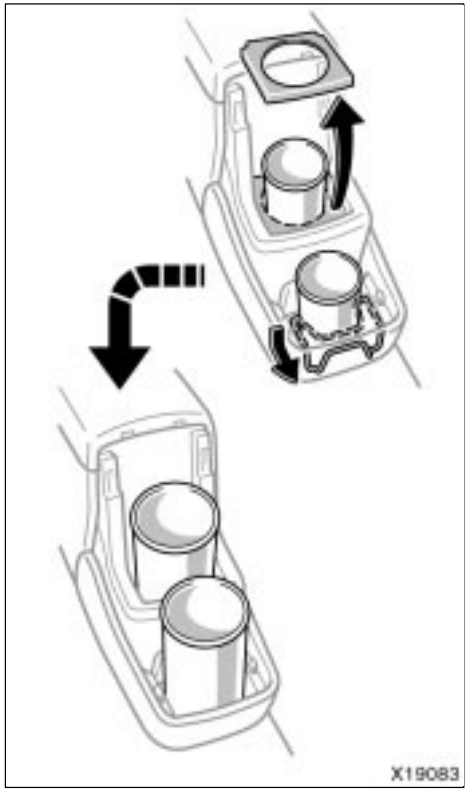

**The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely.**

To use the holder, pull up the lever.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not place anything else other than cups or drink-cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.**
- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.**

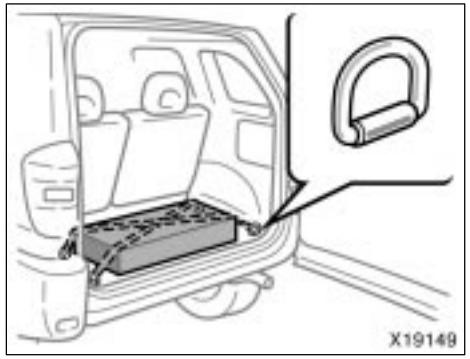
To hold the cups or drink-cans securely, adjust the size of the cup holder in the following procedure.




Upper side—To hold a bigger cup, remove the detachable adapter.

Lower side—To hold a bigger cup, push down the spring.

## Tie- down hooks




**To secure your luggage, use the tie- down hooks as shown above.**

See “—Stowage precautions” on page 221 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

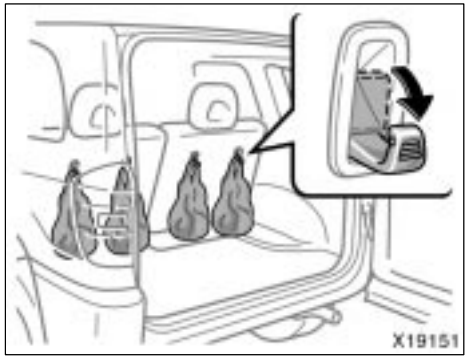
**⚠ CAUTION**

**To avoid personal injury, keep the tie-down hooks stored under the carpet when not in use.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not use the seat anchors instead of the tie- down hooks.***

## Grocery bag hooks (type A)



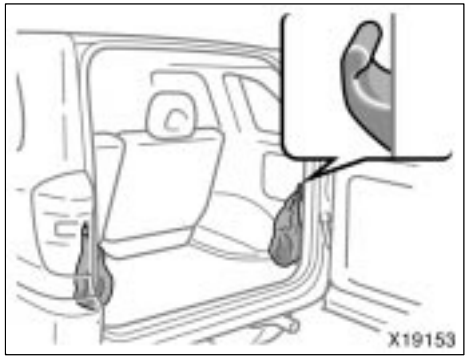

**This hook is designed to hang things like grocery bags.**

To use the hook, pull it down.

***NOTICE***

***To prevent damage to the hook, do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) on it.***

## Grocery bag hooks (type B)

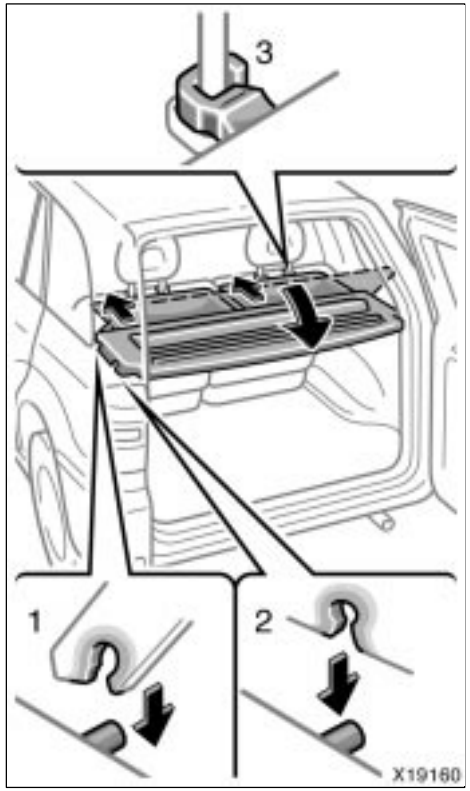



**This hook is designed to hang things like grocery bags.**

***NOTICE***

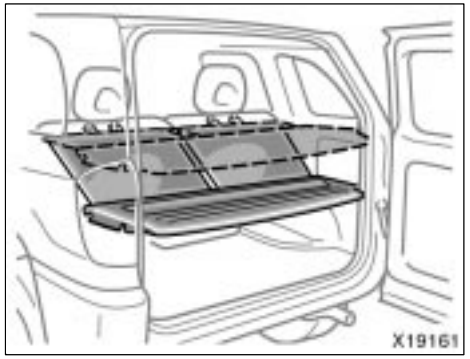
***To prevent damage to the hook, do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) on it.***

## Luggage cover




**To use the luggage cover:**

1. **Hook the front end of the luggage cover board onto the front protrusions.**
2. **Lower the rear side of luggage cover board and hook onto the rear protrusions.**
3. **Pull out the cloth portion of the cover and attach the front hooks to the head restraint.**




The luggage cover also can be set at the lower position.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or a collision.**
- **To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop, make sure the luggage cover is secured in place.**

| NOTICE |
| --- |
| ***Do not fold the seatback forward while the luggage cover is set.*** |

If the luggage cover is left to be removed, place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent passengers from injury in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

## Separation net

(a) Behind the rear seats

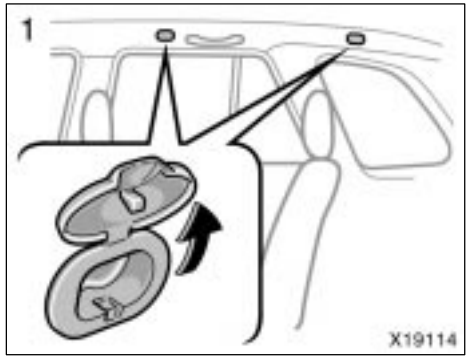
(b) Behind the front seats*
(tumbling the rear seats)

(c) Behind the front seats*
(removing the rear seats)

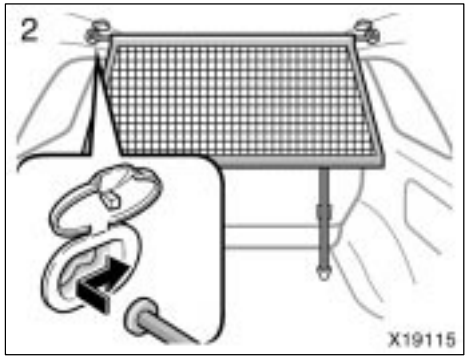
*: Vehicles without side airbags and curtain shield airbags only

X19146

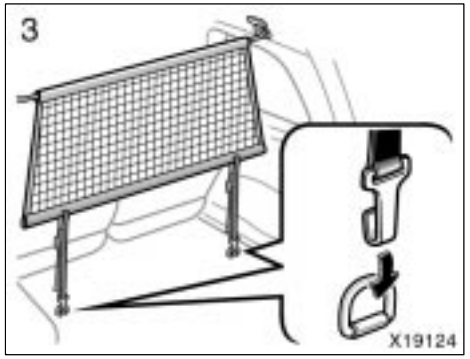
**You can separate the luggage compartment by installing the separation net as shown in the illustrations.**




1. Raise up the cover.

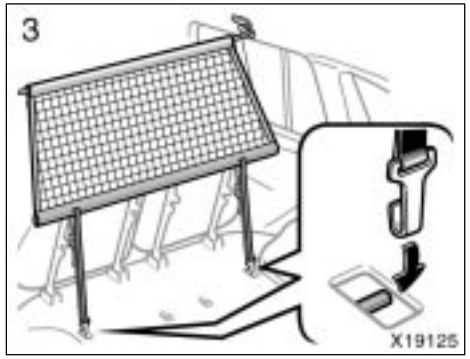



2. Insert one side of the net stay into the net fixing hole. Press the stay to contract and insert the other side of the stay into the other fixing hole. Push the net forward.



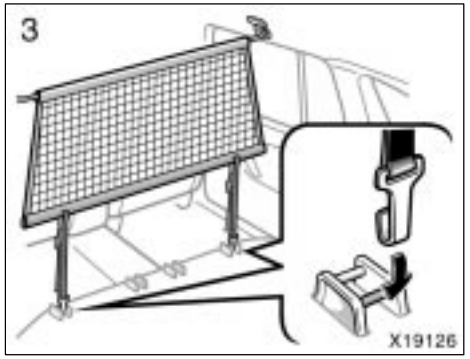

(a) Behind the rear seats

3. Hook the claw of the strap over the front tie down hook.



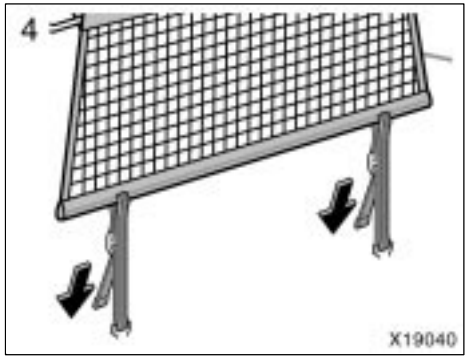

(b) Behind the front seats
(tumbling the rear seats)

3. Tumble the rear seat cushions and hook the claw of the strap over the rear hinge of the rear seat. (See “—Tumbling rear seats” on page 35 in Section 1-3.)




(c) Behind the front seats
(removing the rear seats)

3. Remove the rear seats and hook the claw of the strap over the front hinge of the rear seat as shown above. (See “—Removing rear seats” on page 38 in Section 1-3.)



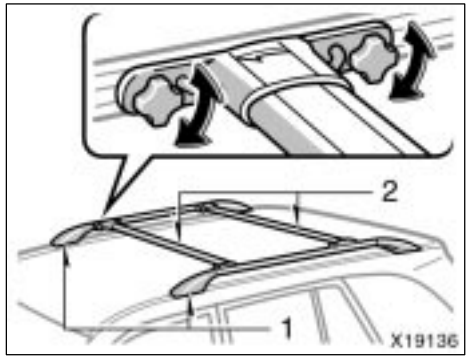

4. Pull the end of the belt to stretch the net securely.

Make sure the net does not interfere with a reclined seatback or head restraint.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When not using the separation net, make sure that the cover of the fixing hook is closed. If the cover is open, it might cause the unexpected injury like hitting a head.**

## Roof luggage carrier




**The roof luggage carrier consists of roof rails (1) attached to the roof and sliding cross rails (2).**

To adjust the positions of cross rails, do this.

1. Turn the knobs counterclockwise to loosen the cross rails.
2. Slide the cross rails to the desired position for loading the luggages of various sizes.
3. After adjusting, be sure to tighten the cross rails by turning knobs clockwise.

Follow the manufacture’s instructions and precautions when installing the attachments or their equivalent.

**⚠ CAUTION**

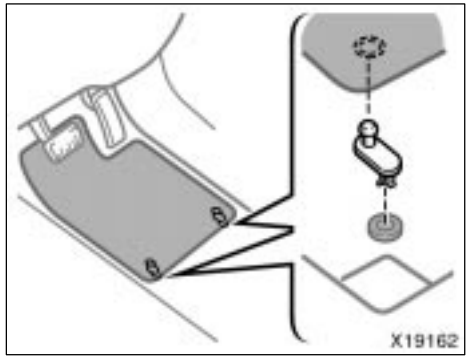
**When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:**

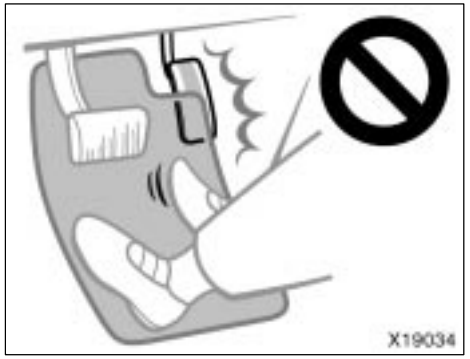
- **Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.**
- **If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (See “Dimensions and weights” on page 312 in Section 8 for information on your vehicle overall length and width.)**
- **Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.**
- **Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.**
- **If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.**
- **Do not exceed 34 kg (75 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.**

***NOTICE***

***When loading the luggages, be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.***

## Floor mat




**Use a floor mat of the correct size.**

If the floor carpet and floor mat have 2 holes, then they are designed for use with locking clips. Fix the floor mat with locking clips into the holes in the floor carpet.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.**

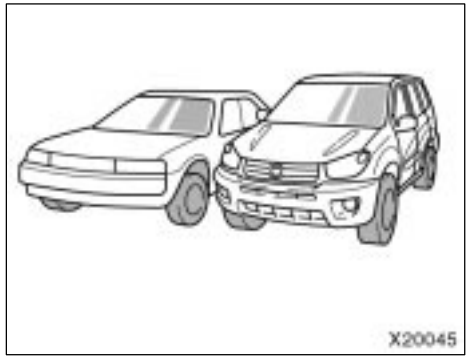
# SECTION 2

## INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

### Information before driving your Toyota

Off- road vehicle precautions . . . . . 198
Break- in period . . . . . 199
Fuel . . . . . 199
Fuel pump shut off system . . . . . 201
Operation in foreign countries . . . . . 201
Three- way catalytic converters . . . . . 202
Engine exhaust cautions . . . . . 203
Facts about engine oil consumption . . . . . 203
Iridium- tipped spark plugs . . . . . 204
Brake system . . . . . 205
Brake pad wear limit indicators . . . . . 209
Limited- slip differential . . . . . 209
Your Toyota’s identification . . . . . 210
Theft prevention labels . . . . . 211
Suspension and chassis . . . . . 212
Tire information . . . . . 213
Vehicle load limits . . . . . 221
Cargo and luggage . . . . . 221
Types of tires . . . . . 225

## Off- road vehicle precautions




This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off- road applications. Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low- slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off- road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

**CAUTION**

**Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:**

- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.**
- **Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.**

- **Always slow down in gusty cross-winds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.**
- **When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle’s suspension and chassis.**
- **Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.**

## Break-in period

**Drive gently and avoid high speeds.**

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1600 km (1000 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).
- Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

## Fuel

**FUEL TYPE**

**Your new vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.**

To help prevent gas station mix-ups, your Toyota has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

At a minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB 3.5-M93 in Canada.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use leaded gasoline. Use of leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.***

### OCTANE RATING

**Select Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.**

Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating or research octane number lower than stated above will cause persistent heavy knocking. If it is severe, this will lead to engine damage.

**If your engine knocks...**

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, occasionally, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

### GASOLINE CONTAINING DETERGENT ADDITIVES

**Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.**

However, all gasoline sold in the U.S. contains detergent additives to keep clean and/or clean intake systems.

### QUALITY GASOLINE

**Automotive manufacturers in the U.S., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for quality fuel named World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied world wide. The WWFC consists of four categories that depend on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 3 has been adopted. The WWFC improves air quality by providing for better emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better vehicle performance.**

### CLEANER BURNING GASOLINE

**Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE is available in many areas.**

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions, and improve air quality.

### OXYGENATES IN GASOLINE

**Toyota allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE. If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.**

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

### GASOLINE CONTAINING MMT

**Some gasoline contain an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).**

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

**GASOLINE QUALITY**

In a very few cases, you may experience driveability problems caused by the particular gasoline that you are using. If you continue to have unacceptable driveability, try changing gasoline brands. If this does not rectify your problem, then consult your Toyota dealer.

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not use gasohol other than stated above. It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.***
- ***If driveability problems occur (poor hot starting, vaporizing, engine knock, etc.), discontinue the use.***
- ***Take care not to spill gasohol during refueling. Gasohol may cause paint damage.***

**FUEL TANK CAPACITY**

56 L (14.8 gal., 12.3 Imp. gal.)

## Fuel pump shut off system

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, turn the ignition switch to “ACC” or “LOCK” once and start it.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, it is the fuel system has been damaged and it is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.**

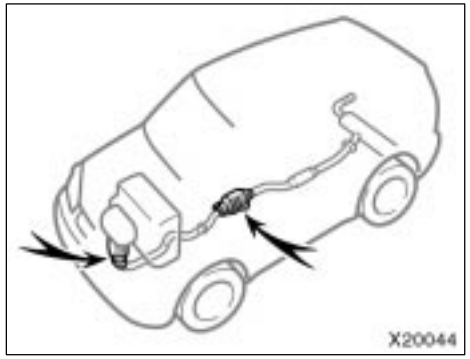
## Operation in foreign countries

**If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...**

**First,** comply with the vehicle registration laws.

**Second,** confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane number).

## Three- way catalytic converters




**The three- way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.**

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.**
- **Do not idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.**

***NOTICE***

***A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three- way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:***

- ***Use only unleaded gasoline.***
- ***Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three- way catalytic converter.***
- ***Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.***
- ***Avoid racing the engine.***
- ***Do not push- start or pull- start your vehicle.***
- ***Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.***
- ***Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel systems could cause an extremely high three- way catalytic converter temperature.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check- up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three- way catalytic converter system best.***
- ***To ensure that the three- way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.***

## Engine exhaust cautions

**CAUTION**

- **Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colorless and odorless gas. It can cause unconsciousness or even death.**
- **Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time. If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.**
- **Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.**
- **To allow proper operation of your vehicle’s ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.**
- **Keep the back door closed while driving. An open or unsealed back door may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**

  **If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, drive with the windows open and the back door closed. Have the cause immediately located and corrected.**

## Facts about engine oil consumption

### FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

### ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

**It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.**

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

**The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.**

More oil is consumed by high-speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

**Oil consumption:** Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)

**When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.**

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

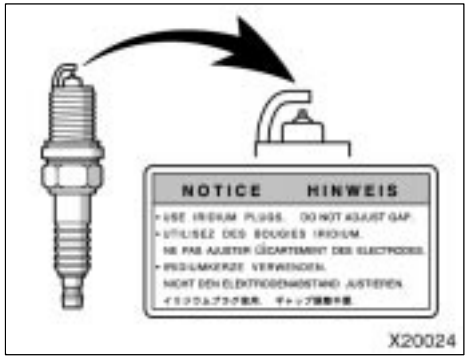
**IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK**

One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.*** |

For detailed information on oil level check, see “Checking the engine oil level” on page 286 in Section 7-2.

## Iridium-tipped spark plugs




**Your engine is fitted with iridium-tipped spark plugs.**

| ***NOTICE*** |
| --- |
| ***Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs and do not adjust gaps for your engine performance and smooth driveability.*** |

## Brake system

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub-systems. If either sub-system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will increase. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

**CAUTION**

**Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.**

### BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power-assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

**CAUTION**

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.**

### ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (with “ABS” warning light)

**The anti-lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock-up of the wheels during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.**

**Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal:** When the anti-lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti-lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.

The anti-lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, joints in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti-lock brake system.

You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the anti-lock brake system is in the self-check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

**When the anti-lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:**

- You may hear the anti-lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.
- At the end of the anti-lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

**CAUTION**

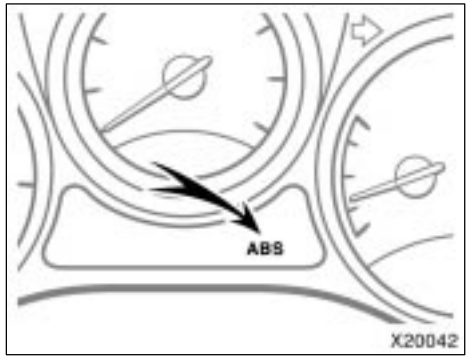
**Do not overestimate the anti-lock brake system: Although the anti-lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, because there are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with the anti-lock brake system on.**

**If tire grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti-lock brake system does not provide vehicle control.**

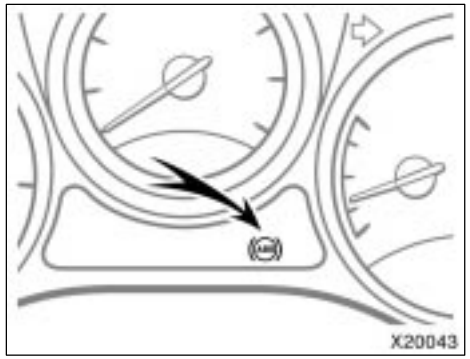
**Anti-lock brake system is not designed to shorten the stopping distance: Always drive at a moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles without an anti-lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:**

- **Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **Driving with tire chains installed.**
- **Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road.**
- **Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.**

**Install all 4 tires of specified size at appropriate pressure: The anti-lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for respective wheels’ turning speeds. The use of tires other than specified may fail to detect the accurate turning speed resulting in a longer stopping distance.**




**Type A**




**Type B**

**“ABS” warning light (vehicles without vehicle stability control system)**

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

**If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.**

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

**In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**“ABS” warning light (vehicles with vehicle stability control system)**

The light comes on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system, the brake assist system, the traction control system and the vehicle stability control system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

**If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.**

- The light does not come on when the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**CAUTION**

**If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

**In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.**

**DRUM-IN-DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM (vehicles with vehicle stability control system)**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down.

**BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM (vehicles with vehicle stability control system)**

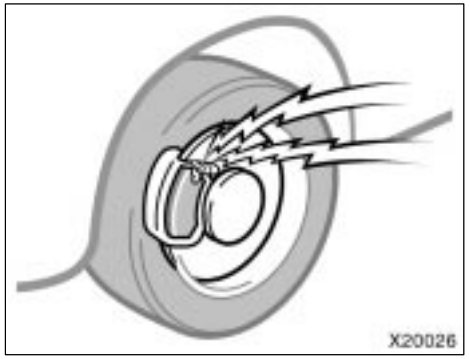
**When you slam the brakes on, the brake assist system judges as an emergency stop and provides more powerful braking for a driver who cannot hold down the brake pedal firmly.**

When you slam the brakes on, more powerful braking will be applied. At this time, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment and feel the vibrations of the brake pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

The brake assist system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

For an explanation of this system’s warning light, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 109 in Section 1-6.

## Brake pad wear limit indicators




**The brake pad wear limit indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.**

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when necessary.

## Limited-slip differential (four-wheel drive models)

Your Toyota is equipped with a limited-slip center differential (transfer). If one wheel begins to spin, the limited-slip center differential (transfer) is designed to aid traction by automatically transmitting driving force to the wheels on the other drive axle. It transmits driving force to the front wheels if a rear wheel spins, and to the rear wheels if a front wheel spins.

Some models are also equipped with a limited-slip rear differential. If one rear wheel begins to spin, the limited-slip rear differential is designed to aid traction by automatically transmitting driving force to the other rear wheel. If you are not sure whether your vehicle is equipped with one, you can ask your Toyota dealer.

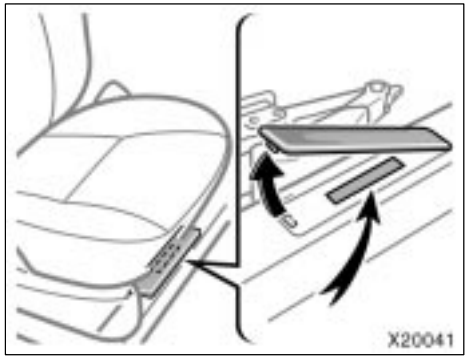
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by a jack. The vehicle could be driven off the jack and could pose a danger or result in serious injury.**

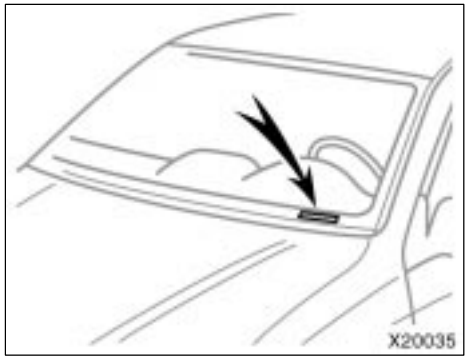
**NOTICE**

***Use only a spare tire of the same brand, size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota because damage to the limited-slip differential could possibly occur with another tire type.***

## Your Toyota’s identification——Vehicle identification number



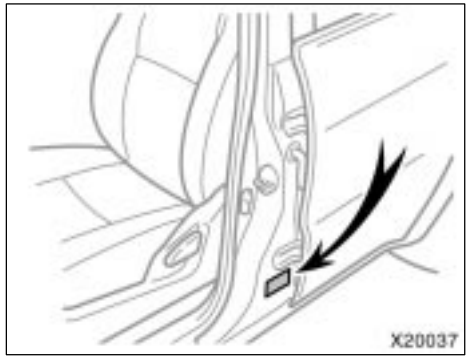

**Under the right front seat**




**Top left of the instrument panel**

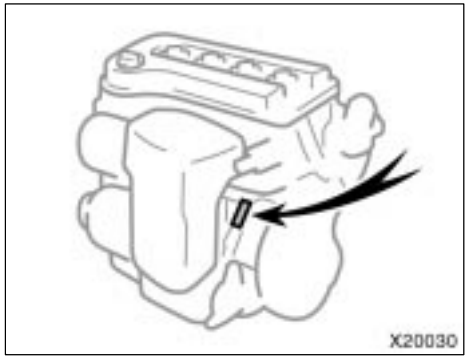
**The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is stamped under the right front seat and top left of the instrument panel where it can be seen through the windshield from the outside.**

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.




The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the Certification Regulation Label.

## —Engine number




**The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.**

## Theft prevention labels (except for Canada)

**Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels which are approximately 47 mm (1.85 in.) by 12 mm (0.47 in.).**

The purpose of these labels is to reduce the incidence of vehicle thefts by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The label is designed so that once it is applied to a surface, any attempt to remove it will result in destroying the integrity of the label. Transferring these labels intact from one part to another, will be impossible.

***NOTICE***

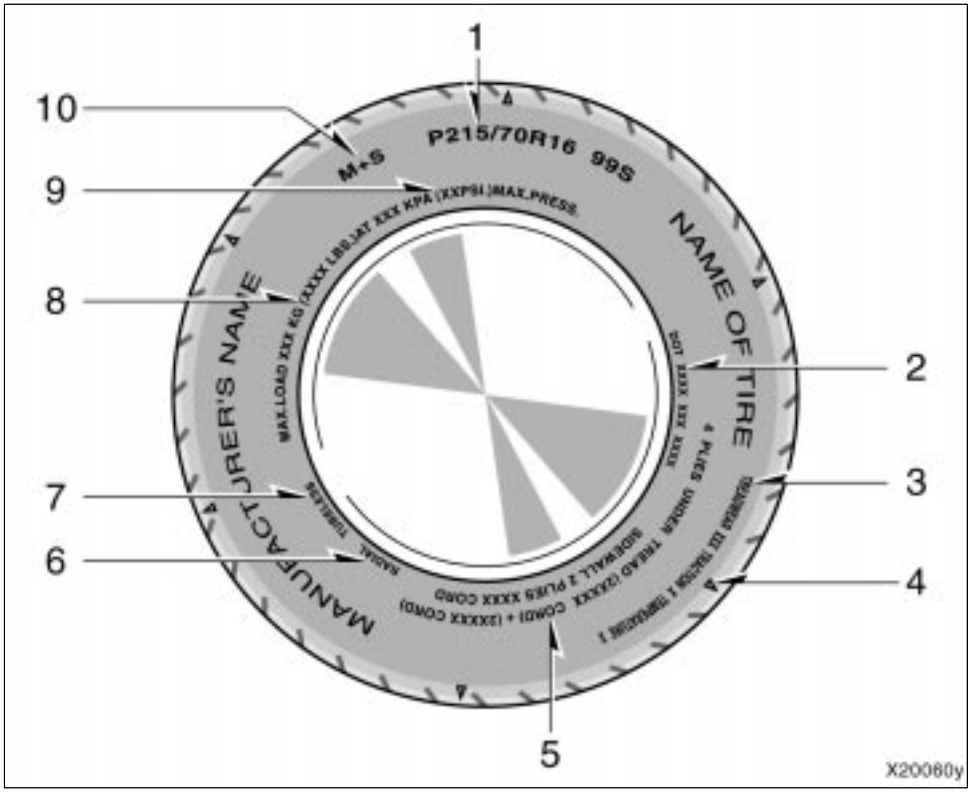
***You should not attempt to remove the theft prevention labels as it may violate certain state or federal laws.***

## Suspension and chassis

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**

**Tire information—**
**—Tire symbols**

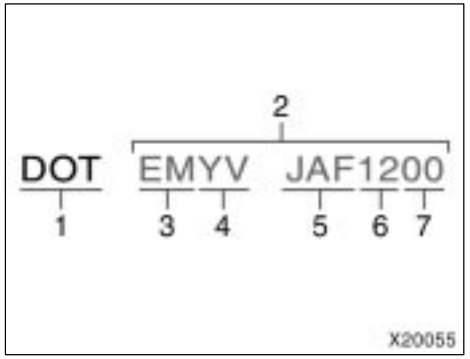



This illustration indicates typical tire symbols.

1. **Tire size—**For details, see “—Tire size” on page 215.
2. **DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)—**For details, see “—DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)” on page 214.
3. **Uniform tire quality grading—**For details, see “Uniform tire quality grading” that follows.
4. **The location of the tread wear indicators—**For details, see “Checking and replacing tires” on page 293.
5. **Tire ply composition and materials—**Plies mean a layer of rubber- coated parallel cords. Cords mean the strands forming the plies in the tire.
6. **Radial tire or bias- ply tires—**A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked with “RADIAL” is a bias- ply tire.

7. **“TUBELESS” or “TUBE TYPE”—**A tubeless tire does not have a tube inside the tire and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.
8. **Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure—**For details, see “Checking and replacing tires” on page 293.
9. **Maximum cold tire inflation pressure—**This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated. For details about recommended cold tire inflation pressure, see “Tires” on page 316.
10. **Summer tire or all season tire—**An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. The tire not marked with “M+S” is a summer tire. For details, see “Types of tires” on page 225.

**—DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

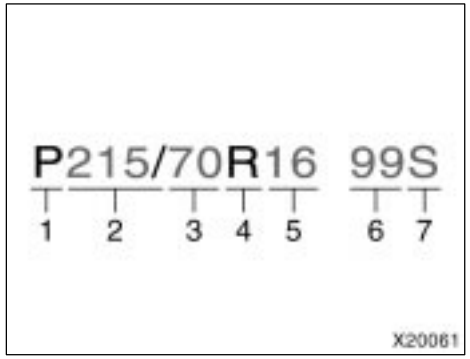



This illustration indicates typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN).

1. “DOT” symbol
2. Tire Identification Number (TIN)
3. Tire manufacturer’s identification mark
4. Tire size code
5. Manufacturer’s optional tire type code
6. Manufacturing week
7. Manufacturing year

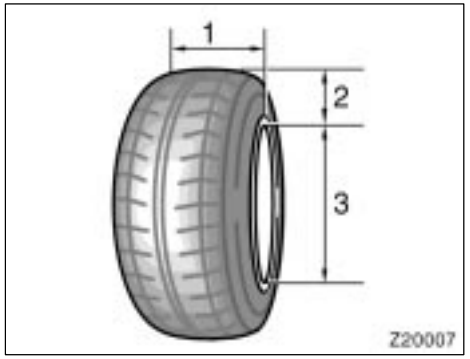
The “DOT” symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

**—Tire size**



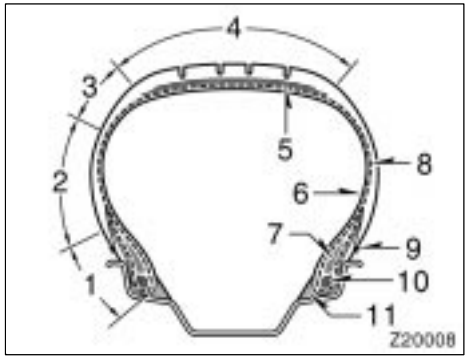

This illustration indicates typical tire size.

1. Tire use (P=Passenger car, T=Temporary use)
2. Section width (in millimeters)
3. Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)
4. Tire construction code (R=Radial, D=Diagonal)
5. Wheel diameter (in inches)
6. Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
7. Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)




1. Section width
2. Tire height
3. Wheel diameter

**—Name of each section of tire**




1. Bead
2. Sidewall
3. Shoulder
4. Tread
5. Belt
6. Inner liner
7. Reinforcing rubber
8. Carcass
9. Rim lines
10. Bead wires
11. Chafer

## —Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

**DOT quality grades—All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

**Treadwear—**The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1- 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction AA, A, B, C—**The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C, and they represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

**Temperature A, B, C—**The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

**—Glossary of tire terminology**

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Accessory weight | the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not) |
| Cold tire inflation pressure | tire inflation pressure when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or more, or it has not been driven more than 1.5 km or 1 mile under that condition |
| Curb weight | the weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine |
| Intended outboard sidewall | (A) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or<br>(B) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle |
| Maximum inflation pressure | the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated and it is shown on the sidewall of the tire |
| Maximum loaded vehicle weight | the sum of—<br>(a) curb weight;<br>(b) accessory weight;<br>(c) vehicle capacity weight; and<br>(d) production options weight |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Normal occupant weight | 68 kg (150 lb.) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1 that follows |
| Occupant distribution | distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1 that follows |
| Production options weight | the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 2.3 kg (5 lb.) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim |
| Recommended inflation pressure | cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer |
| Rim | a metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated |
| Rim diameter (Wheel diameter) | nominal diameter of the bead seat |
| Rim size designation | rim diameter and width |
| Rim type designation | the industry of manufacturer’s designation for a rim by style or code |
| Rim width | nominal distance between rim flanges |
| Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity) | the rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lb.) times the vehicle’s designated seating capacity |
| Vehicle maximum load on the tire | the load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing by two |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Vehicle normal load on the tire | the load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1 that follows) and dividing by two |
| Weather side | the surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire |

**Table 1—Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities**

| Designated seating capacity, number of occupants | Vehicle normal load, number of occupants | Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle |
|---|---|---|
| 2 through 4 | 2 | 2 in front |
| 5 through 10 | 3 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat |

## Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity. Follow the load limits shown below.

**Total load capacity:**

Four-wheel drive models
With automatic transmission
345 kg (761 lb.)
With manual transmission
375 kg (826 lb.)

Two-wheel drive models
With automatic transmission
417 kg (919 lb.)
With manual transmission
447 kg (985 lb.)

Total load capacity means combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage. Tongue load is included when trailer towing.

**Seating capacity:**

Total 5 (Front 2, Rear 3)
Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 68 kg (150 lb.) per person. Depending on the weight of each person, the seating capacity given may exceed the total load capacity.

***NOTICE***

***Even if the number of occupants are within the seating capacity, do not exceed the total load capacity.***

**Towing capacity:**

680 kg (1500 lb.)
Towing capacity means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

**Cargo capacity**

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the size (weight) and the number of occupants. For details, see “Capacity and distribution” that follows.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not apply the load more than each load limit. That may cause not only damage to the tires, but also deterioration to the steering ability and braking ability, which may cause an accident.**

## Cargo and luggage— —Stowage precautions

When stowing cargo and luggage in the vehicle, observe the following:

- Put cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.**
- **Do not place anything on the flattened seat, or it may slide forward during braking.**
- **Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident. Secure all items in a safe place.**
- **Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver’s field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver’s control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.**

### —Capacity and distribution

**Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.**

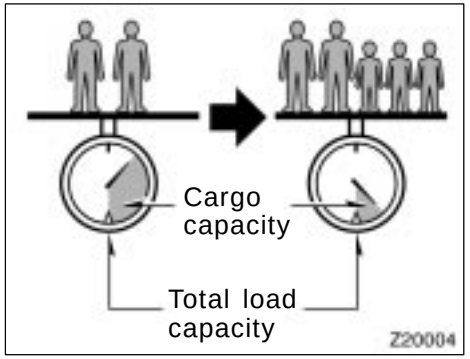
(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) – (Total weight of occupants)

**STEPS FOR DETERMINING CORRECT LOAD LIMIT**

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX pounds” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX pounds.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400–750 (5x150)=650 lbs).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

For details about trailer towing, see page 234.




**EXAMPLE ON YOUR VEHICLE**

In case that 2 people with the combined weight of 166 kg (366 lb.) are riding in your vehicle, the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

Four- wheel drive models—

With automatic transmission
Total load capacity: 345 kg (761 lb.)
345 kg – 166 kg = 179 kg.
(761 lb. – 366 lb. = 395 lb.)

With manual transmission
Total load capacity: 375 kg (826 lb.)
375 kg – 166 kg = 209 kg.
(826 lb. – 366 lb. = 460 lb.)

Two- wheel drive models—

With automatic transmission
Total load capacity: 417 kg (919 lb.)
417 kg – 166 kg = 251 kg.
(919 lb. – 366 lb. = 553 lb.)

With manual transmission
Total load capacity: 447 kg (985 lb.)
447 kg – 166 kg = 281 kg.
(985 lb. – 366 lb. = 619 lb.)

From this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 176 kg (388 lb.) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

Four- wheel drive models—

With automatic transmission
179 kg – 176 kg = 3 kg.
(395 lb. – 388 lb. = 7 lb.)

With manual transmission
209 kg – 176 kg = 33 kg.
(460 lb. – 388 lb. = 72 lb.)

Two- wheel drive models—

With automatic transmission
251 kg – 176 kg = 75 kg.
(553 lb. – 388 lb. = 165 lb.)

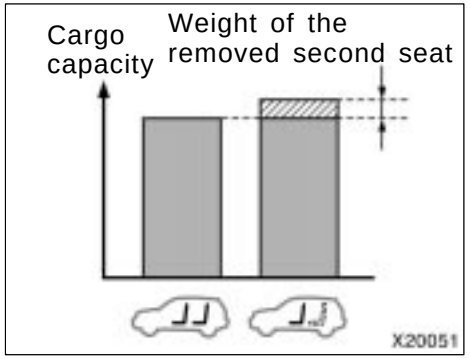
With manual transmission
281 kg – 176 kg = 105 kg.
(619 lb. – 388 lb. = 231 lb.)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load equaling the combined weight of occupants who got on later must be reduced. In other words, if the increase in the number of occupants causes the excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you have to reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

For details about total load capacity, see “Vehicle load limits” on page 221.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Even if the total load of occupant’s weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. That may cause not only damage to the tire but also deterioration to the steering ability due to unbalance of the vehicle, causing an accident.**




**SEATING CONFIGURATION VARIATION**

In case of removing the rear seats, it is possible to load as much cargo as the weight of the removed seats.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants) + (Weight of the removed rear seats)

Rear seat weight:
Each seat 17 kg (37.5 lb.)

## Types of tires

**Determine what kind of tires your vehicle is originally equipped with.**

**1. Summer tires**

Summer tires are high- speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions.

Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow- covered or icy roads. For driving on snow- covered or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

**2. All season tires**

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use all year round.

All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

The details about how to distinguish summer tires from all season tires are described on page 213.

**CAUTION**

- **Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle as this can cause dangerous handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tire other than the manufacturer’s designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of the sizes different from the originals.**

# SECTION 3

## STARTING AND DRIVING

### Starting and driving

Before starting the engine . . . . . 228
How to start the engine . . . . . 228
Tips for driving in various conditions . . . . . 229
Off- road driving precautions . . . . . 230
Winter driving tips . . . . . 231
Dinghy towing . . . . . 233
Trailer towing . . . . . 234
How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer . . . . . 239

## Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion angle, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all doors.
5. Fasten seat belts.

## How to start the engine— (a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. **Manual transmission:** Press the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the transmission into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor until the engine is started. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

   **Automatic transmission:** Put the selector lever in “P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in “N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. **Automatic transmission only:** Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

## (b) Starting the engine

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “(a) Before cranking”.

**Normal starting procedure**

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air-fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to “START”. Release it when the engine starts.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

**If the engine stalls...**

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

**If the engine will not start...**

See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 242 in Section 4.

**NOTICE**

- ***Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***
- ***Do not race a cold engine.***
- ***If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.***

## Tips for driving in various conditions

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp-edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage such as a tire burst.

  Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise the impact could cause severe damage to the tires and/or wheels.
- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in “P” (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). If necessary, block the wheels.
- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Before driving off, make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**
- **Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.**
- **To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.**

- **Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking, could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**
- **Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 140 km/h (85 mph) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 140 km/h (85 mph) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.**
- **Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.**

## Off-road driving precautions

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles.

a. Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.

b. Respect private property. Get owner’s permission before entering private property.

c. Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.

d. Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:**

- **Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.**
- **Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.**
- **Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.**
- **After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.**

- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle’s suspension and chassis.**

***NOTICE***

- ***If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.***
- ***Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.***

  ***Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.***

  ***Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil’s lubricating qualities.***
- ***Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.***
- ***Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.***

## Winter driving tips

**Make sure your coolant is properly protected against freezing.**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

See “Checking the engine coolant level” on page 288 in Section 7-2 for details of coolant type selection.

For the U.S.A.—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about -35°C (-31°F).

For Canada—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about -42°C (-44°F).

***NOTICE***

***Do not use plain water alone.***

**Check the condition of the battery and cables.**

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7-3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

**Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.**

See page 286 in Section 7-2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer–they will be pleased to help.

**Keep the door locks from freezing.**

Squirt lock de-icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing.

**Use a washer fluid containing an antifreeze solution.**

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.***

**Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.**

When parking, put the transmission into “P” (automatic) or into first or reverse (manual) and block the rear wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

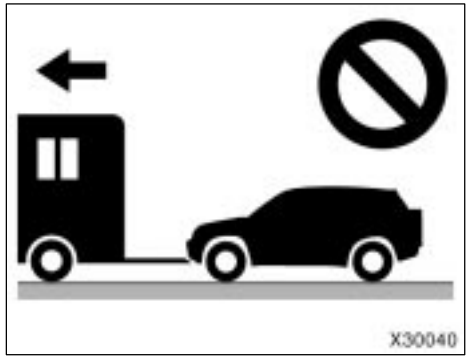
**Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.**

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

**Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.**

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

## Dinghy towing (with automatic transmission)

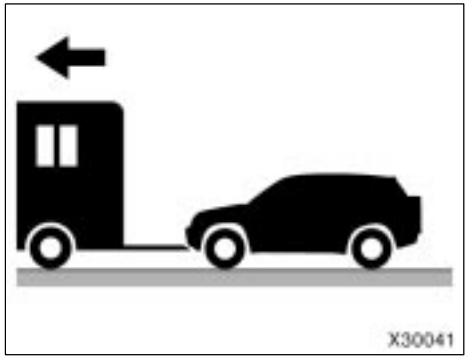



**Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) behind a motorhome.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.***

## Dinghy towing (with manual transmission)




**Your vehicle can be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) from the front behind a motorhome.**

**CAUTION**

**Dinghy towing requires special equipment and accessories. Please refer to your service outlet of the motorhome manufacture for the recommended equipment.**

***NOTICE***

***Dinghy towing does not eliminate the possibility of damage to your vehicle.***

### DINGHY TOWING TIPS

**Before dinghy towing, be sure to observe the following in order to reduce the damage to your vehicle.**

1. Put the shift lever in neutral.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position. Make sure the audio is turned off and any item is not plugged into the power outlet.

***NOTICE***

***To avoid the locking of the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position.***

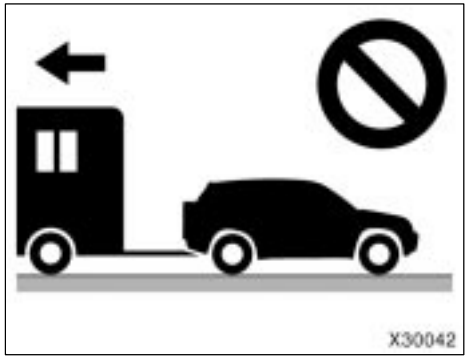
3. Release the parking brake.

**NOTICE**

***Four-wheel drive models:***
***To prevent the vehicle from being damaged, observe following.***

- ***Do not tow the vehicle at a speed higher than 88 km/h (55 mph).***
- ***Do not tow the vehicle for more than 320 km (200 miles).***

After dinghy towing or at the recommended distance limit, let the engine idle for more than 3 minutes before driving the vehicle or resuming towing.




**NOTICE**

***Do not tow your vehicle from the rear. This may cause serious damage to your vehicle.***

## Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing.

### WEIGHT LIMITS

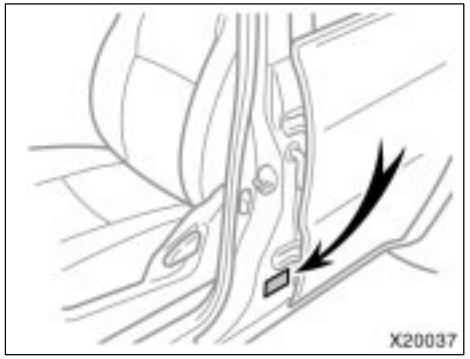
**Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

**⚠ CAUTION**

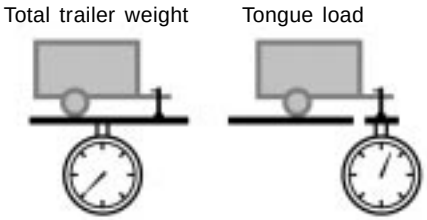
- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must not exceed 680 kg (1500 lb.).
- The gross combination weight (sum of your vehicle weight plus its load and the total trailer weight) must not exceed the following.

  Two-wheel drive models
  2513 kg (5540 lb.)
  Four-wheel drive models
  2534 kg (5586 lb.)




- Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.

- The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.
- The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.




- **The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 68 kg (150 lb.).**

  **Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.**

**HITCHES**

- Use only a weight carrying hitch designed for the total trailer weight. Toyota does not recommend using a weight distribution (load equalizing) hitch.
- The hitch must be bolted securely to the vehicle frame and installed according to the hitch manufacturer’s instructions.
- The hitch ball should have a light coat of grease.
- Toyota recommends that the trailer hitch be removed when not towing to prevent injury and/or damage by the hitch in event of a rear end collision. After removing the hitch, the installation area should be sealed to prevent entry of exhaust fumes and mud.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use an axle-mounting hitch as it may cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels and/or tires.***

**BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS**

- **Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.**
- **A safety chain must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chain for turns. The chain should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or separated. For correct safety chain procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer’s recommendations.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **If the total trailer weight exceeds 272 kg (600 lb.), trailer brakes are required.**
- **Never tap into your vehicle’s hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.**

- **Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**

**TIRES**

- Ensure that your vehicle’s tires are properly inflated. See page 291 Section 7-2 and page 316 in Section 8 for instructions.
- The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.

**TRAILER LIGHTS**

- Trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle’s electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

**BREAK-IN SCHEDULE**

- Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

**MAINTENANCE**

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

**PRE-TOWING SAFETY CHECK**

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.
- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

**TRAILER TOWING TIPS**

**When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle-trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:**

- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle-trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.
- Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer.) Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear (manual transmission) or overdrive (automatic transmission).
- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle’s engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to “If your vehicle overheats” on page 246 in Section 4.
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into first or reverse (manual) or “P” (automatic) and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in “P” position (automatic) or the clutch pedal depressed (manual), start the engine. (With an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

**CAUTION**

- **Do not exceed 72 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. Because instability (swaying) of a towing vehicle-trailer combination usually increases as the speed increases, exceeding 72 km/h (45 mph) may cause loss of control.**

- **Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.**
- **Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.**

## How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See page 291 in Section 7-2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm-up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Keep the automatic transmission overdrive turned on when engine braking is not required.** Driving with the overdrive off will reduce the fuel economy. (For details, see “Automatic transmission” on page 121 in Section 1-7.)
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.

- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- **Avoid engine lugging or over-revving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- **Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop-and-go driving wastes fuel.
- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- **Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch or brake pedal.** This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- **Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.
- **Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- **Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- **Keep your vehicle tuned-up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease,brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.**

# SECTION 4

## IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

### In case of an emergency

If your vehicle will not start . . . . . 242
If your engine stalls while driving . . . . . 246
If you cannot increase engine speed . . . . . 246
If your vehicle overheats . . . . . 246
If you have a flat tire . . . . . 247
If your vehicle becomes stuck . . . . . 257
If your vehicle needs to be towed . . . . . 258
If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever . . . . . 262
If you lose your keys . . . . . 263
If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter . . . . . 263

## If your vehicle will not start—
## (a) Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” on page 228 in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel. If your vehicle is equipped with the engine immobilizer system, also check whether the other keys will start the engine. If they work, your key may be broken. Have the key checked at your Toyota dealer. If none of your keys work, there may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. Call your Toyota dealer. (See “Keys (with engine immobilizer system)” on page 10 in Section 1-2.)

**If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—**

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.
3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See “(c) Jump starting” on page 243 for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

**NOTICE**

***Do not pull- or push- start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three- way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.***

**If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—**

1. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK” and try starting the engine again.
2. If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “(b) Starting a flooded engine” on page 242 for further instructions.
3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

## (b) Starting a flooded engine

**If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.**

If this happens, turn the key to “START” with the accelerator pedal fully depressed. Keep the key and accelerator pedal in these positions for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

**NOTICE**

***Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***

## (c) Jump starting

**To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.**

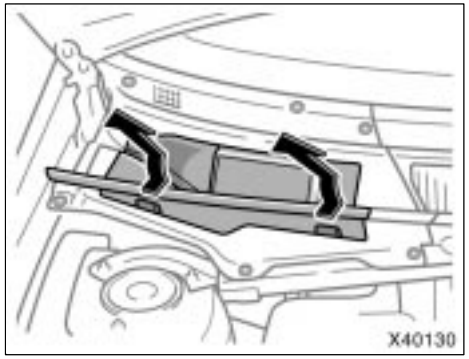
If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.**
- **If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardized jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.**

***NOTICE***

***The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.***




**BEFORE JUMP STARTING**

Remove the battery cover as shown in the illustration.

**JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE**

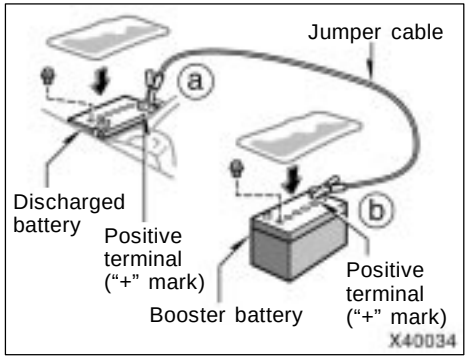
1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.

   When boosting, use the battery of matching or higher quality. Any other battery may be difficult to jump start with.

   If jump starting is difficult, charge the battery for several minutes.

2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)

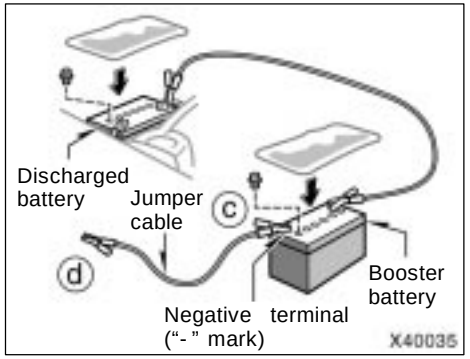
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting, run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.




4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.

   a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

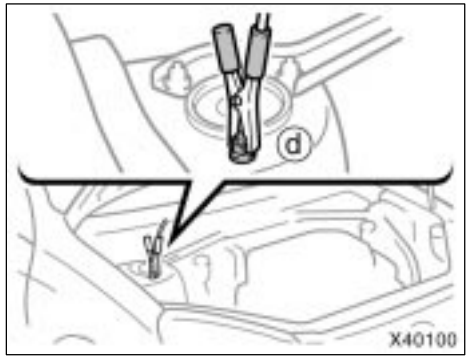
   b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.




   c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) cable to the negative (-) terminal on the booster battery.

   d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

   The recommended connecting point is shown in the following illustration:




**Connecting point**

Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.**

5. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
7. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
8. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

**If the first start attempt is not successful...**

Check that the clamp on the jumper cables are tight. Recharge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for several minutes and restart your engine in the normal way.

If the another attempt is not successful, the battery may be depleted. Have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

**AFTER JUMP STARTING**

Install the battery cover securely in its original position.

***NOTICE***

***After installed the battery cover, make sure the battery cover is securely in its original position. If it is not secured, it may be damaged to your vehicle.***

## If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Turn the ignition key to “ACC” or “LOCK”, and try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see “If your vehicle will not start” on page 242 in this Section.

**CAUTION**

**If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**

## If you cannot increase engine speed

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

**CAUTION**

**Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.**

## If your vehicle overheats

**If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...**

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or neutral (manual) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running and make sure the electric cooling fan is operating. If it is not, turn the ignition off.

**CAUTION**

**To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.**

3. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.**

4. If the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
5. If there are no obvious leaks, check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full. For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” on page 289 in Section 7-2.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.**

6. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

## If you have a flat tire—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual).
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

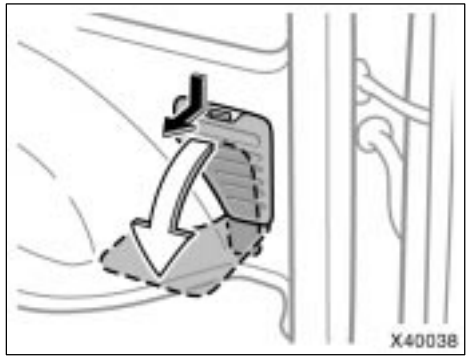
**When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:**

- **Follow jacking instructions.**
- **Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Otherwise, personal injury may occur.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.**
- **Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.**
- **Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.**
- **Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.**
- **Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.**
- **Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.**
- **When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.**
- **Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tire.**

***NOTICE***

***Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.***

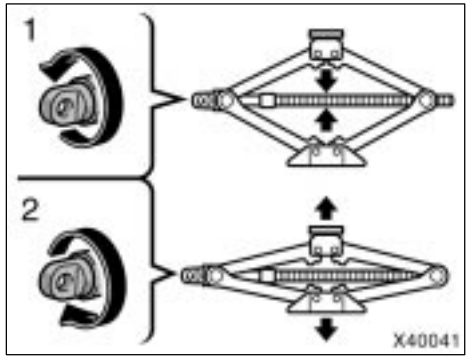
**—Required tools and spare tire**



1. **Get the required tools and spare tire.**

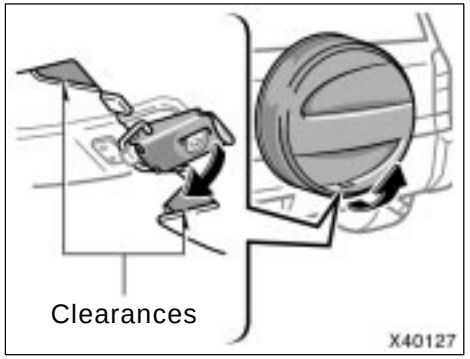
   Tool bag (in the right side box of luggage compartment)
   Jack (under the right front seat)
   Spare tire (on the back door)

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.

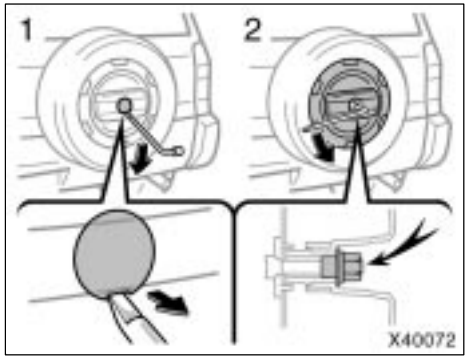



To remove the jack, move the seat to the rear- most position and turn the jack joint by hand.

To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.
To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.




**Full spare tire cover**



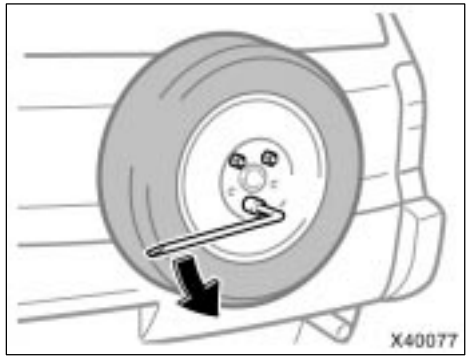

**Half spare tire cover**

To remove the spare tire on the back door:

1. Remove the spare tire cover.

Full spare tire cover—Unhook the latch handle which is on the bottom of the cover. Pull up the cover by grasping the clearances on both sides between the cover and latch handle base.

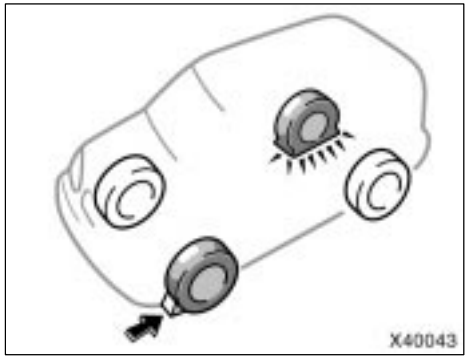
Half spare tire cover—Pry off the center cover and loose the nut with wheel nut wrench, then remove the spare tire cover.




2. Turn the hold- down nuts counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench and remove them.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place and secure it to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

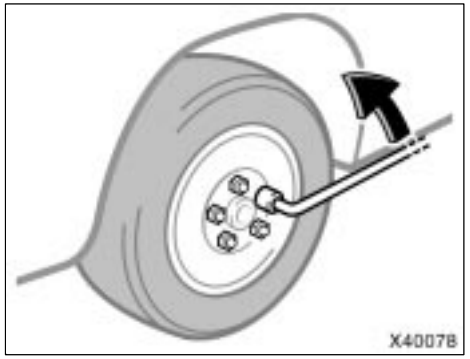
**—Blocking the wheel**




**2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.**

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

**—Loosening wheel nuts**




**3. Loosen all the wheel nuts.**

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

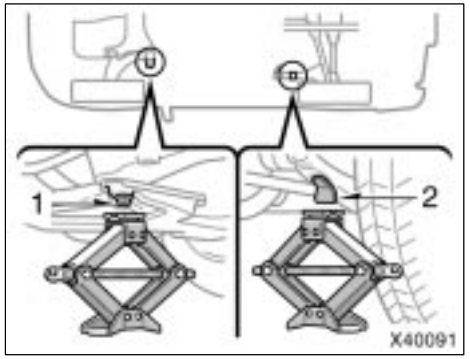
Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one- half turn.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.**

**—Positioning the jack**



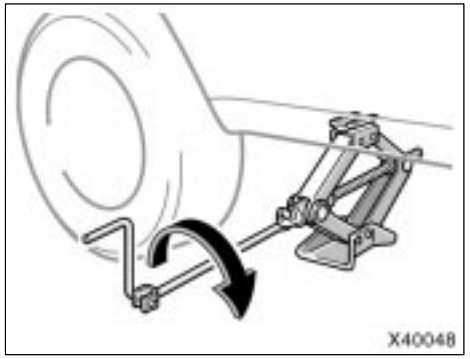

**4. Position the jack at the following jack points.**

1 Front suspension cross member rear mounting

2 Rear suspension arm

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.

**—Raising your vehicle**




**5. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.**

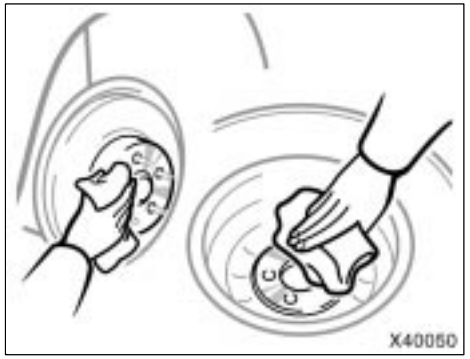
Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double- check that it is properly positioned.

**—Changing wheels**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.**



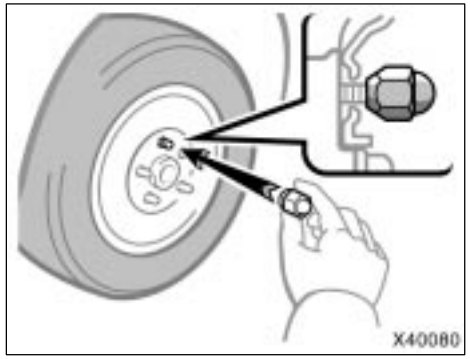

**6. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.**

Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.

Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal- to- metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving.

**—Reinstalling wheel nuts**



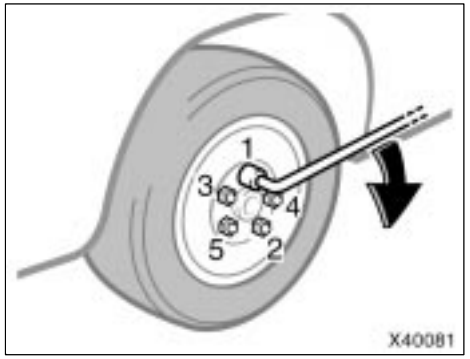

**7. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.**

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire back and see if you can tighten them more.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. Doing so may lead to overtightening the nuts and damaging the bolts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any bolt or nut, clean it.**

**—Lowering your vehicle**




**8. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.**

Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

Use only the wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.**
- **Have the wheel nuts tightened with torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf), as soon as possible after changing wheels. Otherwise, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.**

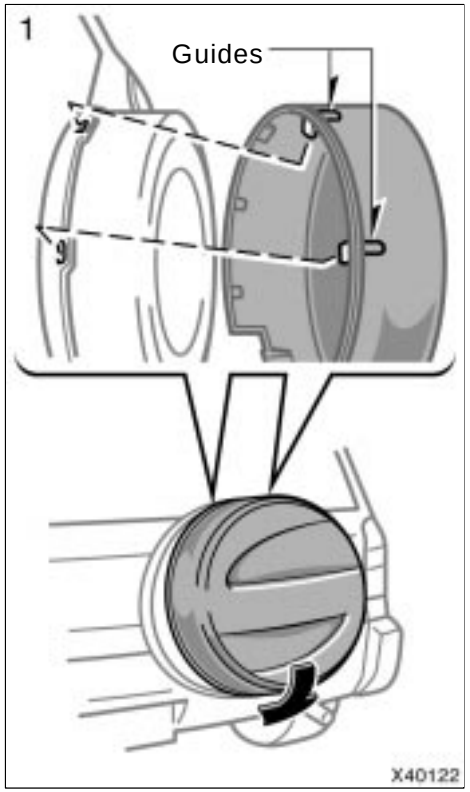
**—Stowing flat tire**

**9. Install the flat tire and spare tire cover on the back door.**

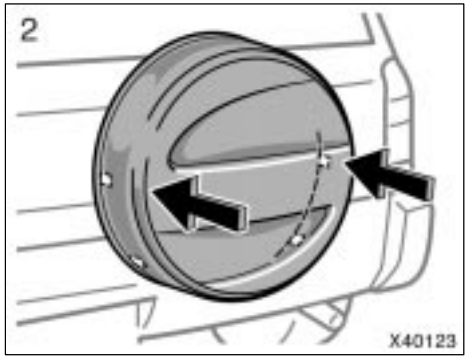
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make sure flat tire and spare tire cover are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.**

Install the full spare tire cover by the following procedure:

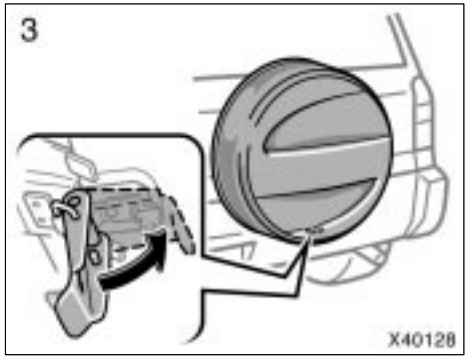


1. Insert the hooks under the guides to the upper slots and lower the cover.




2. Push both sides of the cover and set the cover by hooking the 4 inside protrusions.

Check that the 2 hooks and 4 protrusions are securely attached.




3. Lock the latch handle which is on the bottom of the cover.

Check that the cover is securely in place.

**—After changing wheels**

**10. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.**

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated on page 316 in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

**11. Restow all the tools and jack securely.**

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 316 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire.

**Initial adjustment of the tire pressure warning system is necessary after you have replaced your tires or wheels. See “Tire pressure warning system” on page 131 in Section 1-7.**

**CAUTION**

**Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.**

## If your vehicle becomes stuck

**If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward.**

**Two-wheel drive models with traction control system—Turn off the traction control system to become unstuck to allow the tires to spin enough to remove the vehicle from the obstruction. (For details, see “Traction control system (two-wheel drive models)” on page 126 in Section 1-7.)**

**CAUTION**

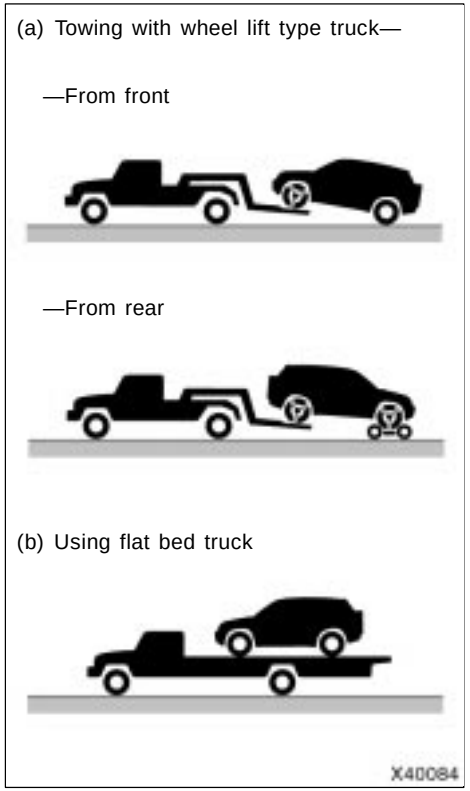
**Do not attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

**NOTICE**

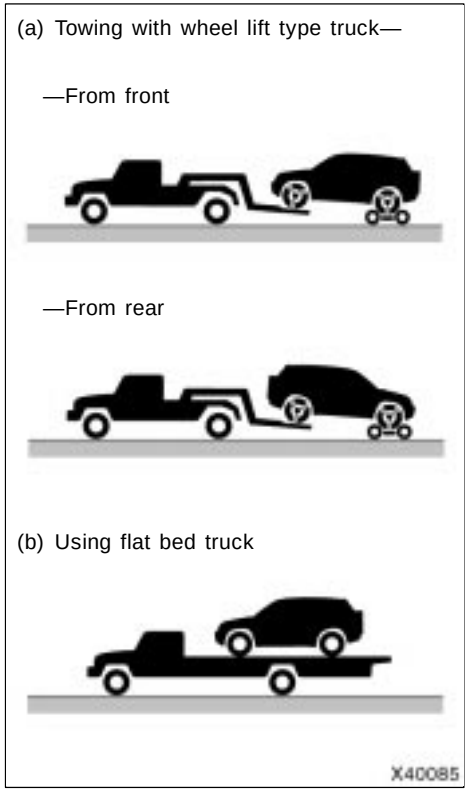
***If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.***

- ***Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.***
- ***Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.***
- ***If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.***

## If your vehicle needs to be towed—




**Two- wheel drive models**




**Four- wheel drive models**

**If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).**

**Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “—Emergency towing” on page 260 in this Section.**

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

**TOWING PRECAUTIONS:**

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

**Two-wheel drive models—**

**(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck**

**From front—**Release the parking brake.

***NOTICE***

***When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.***

**From rear—**

- Manual transmission:

  We recommend using a towing dolly under the front wheels. If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the “ACC” position and put the transmission in neutral.

***NOTICE***

***Do not tow with the key removed or in the “LOCK” position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.***

- Automatic transmission:

  Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

***NOTICE***

***Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the rear with the front wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.***

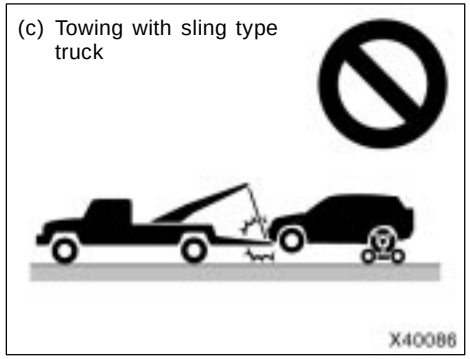
**(b) Using flat bed truck**

**Four-wheel drive models—**

**(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck**

Use a towing dolly under the wheels not lifted by the truck.

**(b) Using flat bed truck**

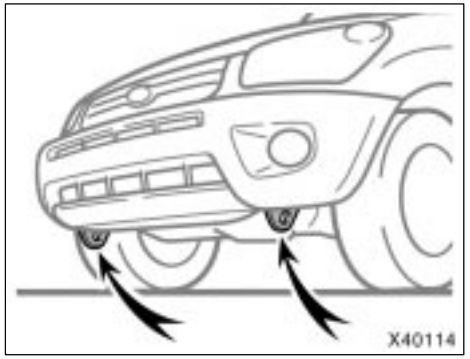



**All models—**

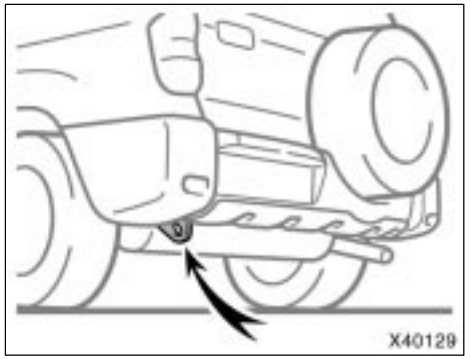
**(c) Towing with sling type truck**

| ***NOTICE*** |
|---|
| ***Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.*** |

## —Emergency towing




**Front**




**Rear**

**If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.**

**If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelets under the front of the vehicle or the left emergency towing eyelet under the rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing vehicle.**

**Vehicles with an automatic transmission, use only the front towing eyelet when towing your vehicle.**

| ***NOTICE*** |
|---|
| ◆ ***Only use specified towing eyelet; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.*** |
| ◆ ***Vehicles with an automatic transmission, never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.*** |

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

**CAUTION**

**Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and towing cable or chain. The eyelet and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**

***NOTICE***

***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelet provided.***

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral (manual) or “N” (automatic). The key must be in “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running).

**CAUTION**

**If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**

## —Emergency towing eyelet precautions

- Before emergency towing, check that the eyelet is not broken or damaged and that the installation bolts are not loose.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the eyelet.
- Do not jerk the eyelet. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the eyelet, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

**CAUTION**

**If the emergency towing eyelet is used to get out when your vehicle becomes struck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power, make sure to observe the precautions mentioned below. Otherwise, excessive stress will be put on the eyelet and the towing cable or chain may break, causing serious injury or damage.**

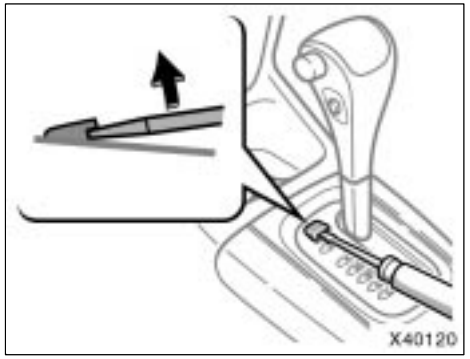
- **If the towing vehicle can hardly move, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**

## —Tips for towing a stuck vehicle

The following methods are effective to get out when your vehicle is struck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. In addition, keep away from the vehicles and towing cable or chain when towing.

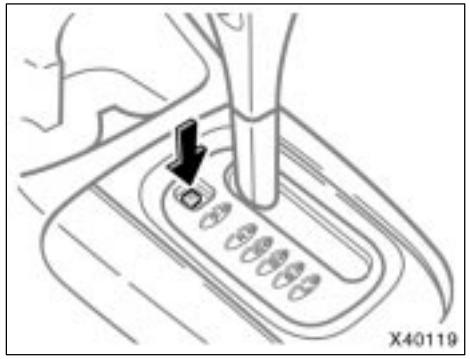
- Remove the soil and sand in the front and the back of the tires.
- Place a stone or wood under the tires.

## If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever




**If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button as follows:**

1. **Turn the ignition key to “LOCK” position. Make sure the parking brake is applied.**
2. **Pry up the cover with a flat-bladed screwdriver or equivalent.**




3. **Insert your finger into the hole to push down the shift lock override button. You can shift out of “P” position only while pushing the button.**
4. **Shift into “N” position.**
5. **Insert the cover.**
6. **Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.**

Be sure to have the system checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

## If you lose your keys

**You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number. If your vehicle is equipped with the engine immobilizer system, the dealer will also need your master key.**

Vehicles with engine immobilizer system—Even if you lose only one key, contact your Toyota dealer to make a new key. If you lose all your master keys, you cannot make new keys; the whole engine immobilizer system must be replaced.

See the suggestion given in “Keys” on page 10 in Section 1-2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

## If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter

**You can purchase a new wireless remote control transmitter at your Toyota dealer.**

Have the registered identification numbers of your transmitters deleted from your vehicle by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft or an accident. Then, have the identification number of your new transmitter registered. At the same time, you must bring all of the remaining transmitters to have them registered again as well.

You can use the wireless remote control system with the new transmitter. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

# SECTION 5

## CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

### Corrosion prevention and appearance care

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion . . . . . 266
Washing and waxing your Toyota . . . . . 267
Cleaning the interior . . . . . 269

## Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through the diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, helps prevent corrosion and provides you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long-term corrosion prevention.

**The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:**

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard-to-reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

**Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:**

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the seacoast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.
- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which do not dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

**To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:**

**Wash your vehicle frequently.** It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.
- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle’s underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.
- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See “Washing and waxing your Toyota” on page 267 for more tips.

**Check the condition of your vehicle’s paint and trim.** If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

**Check the interior of your vehicle.** Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

**Use mud shields on your wheels.** If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full-size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

**Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage.** If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp as to cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

## Washing and waxing your Toyota

### Washing your Toyota

**Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.**

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- When exposed to coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- When driving in areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust or chemical substances
- When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

### Hand-washing your Toyota

**Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not hot to the touch.**

**⚠ CAUTION**

**When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.**

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or in the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car-wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances. If any organic substances splashes an ornament, be sure to wash it off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not attach the heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.**

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

**NOTICE**

***Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzine or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.***

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

**Automatic car wash**

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some types of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

**NOTICE**

***To prevent damage to the antenna, make sure it is removed before driving your Toyota through an automatic car wash.***

**Waxing your Toyota**

**Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota’s finish.**

Apply wax once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car-cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer’s instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.
3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

**NOTICE**

***Always remove the plastic bumpers if your vehicle is re-painted and placed in a high heat paint waxing booth. High temperatures could damage the bumpers.***

## Cleaning the interior

**CAUTION**

- **Vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags:**

  **Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side airbag and curtain shield airbag from activating correctly, resulting in serious injury.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.**

### Vinyl interior

**The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.**

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt do not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming-type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.***

### Carpets

**Use a good foam-type shampoo to clean the carpets.**

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol cans and others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

### Seat belts

**The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.**

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.***
- ***Do not use the belts until they become dry.***

### Windows

**The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.**

***NOTICE***

***When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.***

**Air conditioning control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel, and switches**

**Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.**

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

***NOTICE***

- ***Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.***
- ***If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.***
- ***If you use a liquid car freshener, do not apply the liquid onto the vehicle’s interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.***

**Leather Interior**

**The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.**

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

***NOTICE***

- ***If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.***
- ***Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.***
- ***Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.***
- ***Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.***
- ***Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.***
- ***The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.***
- ***Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.***

**If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.**

# SECTION 6

## VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AND CARE

### Vehicle maintenance and care

Maintenance requirements . . . . . 272
General maintenance . . . . . 273
Does your vehicle need repairing? . . . . . 275
Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs . . . . . 276

For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

## Maintenance requirements

Your Toyota vehicle has been designed for fewer maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save both your time and money. However, each regular maintenance, as well as day-to-day care, is more important than ever before to ensure smooth, trouble-free, safe, and economical drivings.

It is the owner’s responsibility to make sure the specified maintenance, including general maintenance service, is performed. Note that both the new vehicle and emission control system warranties specify that proper maintenance and care must be performed. See “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for complete warranty information.

**General maintenance**

General maintenance items are those day-to-day care practices that are important to your vehicle for proper operation. It is the owner’s responsibility to ensure that the general maintenance items are performed regularly.

These checks or inspections can be done either by yourself or a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to do them at a nominal cost.

**Scheduled maintenance**

The scheduled maintenance items listed in the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” are those required to be serviced at regular intervals.

For details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

**It is recommended that any replacement parts used for maintenance or for the repair of the emission control system be Toyota supplied.**

**The owner may elect to use non-Toyota supplied parts for replacement purposes without invalidating the emission control system warranty. However, use of replacement parts which are not of equivalent quality may impair the effectiveness of the emission control systems.**

**You may also elect to have maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emission control devices and system performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual without invalidating this warranty. See “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for complete warranty information.**

**Where to go for service?**

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

You can be confident that your Toyota dealer’s service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

Your copy of the repair order is proof that all required maintenance has been performed for warranty coverage. If any problems should arise with your vehicle while under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it. Again, be sure to keep a copy of the repair order for any service performed on your Toyota.

**What about do-it-yourself maintenance?**

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented on page 277 in Section 7.

If you are a skilled do-it-yourself mechanic, the Toyota service manuals are recommended. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance can affect your warranty coverage. See “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the details.

## General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed as frequently as specified. In addition to checking the items listed, if you notice any unusual noise, smell or vibration, you should investigate the cause or take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop immediately. It is recommended that any problem you notice be brought to the attention of your dealer or the qualified service shop for their advice.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Make these checks only with adequate ventilation if you run the engine.**

### IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

**Items listed below should be checked from time to time, e.g. each time when refueling.**

**Washer fluid**

Make sure there is sufficient fluid in the tank. See page 303 in Section 7-3 for additional information.

**Engine coolant level**

Make sure the coolant level is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the see-through reservoir when the engine is cold. See page 288 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

**Radiator, condenser and hoses**

Check that the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt, or insects. See page 289 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

**Battery electrolyte level**

Your Toyota has a maintenance free battery. You do not have to add distilled water. For longer life of the battery, however, see page 300 for additional information.

**Brake fluid level**

Make sure the brake fluid level is correct. See page 290 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

**Engine oil level**

Check the level on the dipstick with the engine turned off and the vehicle parked on a level spot. See page 286 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

**Power steering fluid level**

Check the level through the reservoir. The level should be in the “HOT” or “COLD” range depending on the fluid temperature. See page 290 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

**Exhaust system**

If you notice any change in the sound of the exhaust or smell exhaust fumes, have the cause located and corrected immediately. (See “Engine exhaust cautions” on page 203 in Section 2.)

**INSIDE THE VEHICLE**

**Items listed below should be checked regularly, e.g. while performing periodic services, cleaning the vehicle, etc.**

**Lights**

Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all working.

**Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers**

Check that all service reminder indicators and warning buzzers function properly.

**Steering wheel**

Check that it has the specified free play. Be alert for changes in steering condition, such as hard steering or strange noise.

**Seats**

Check that all seat controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in any position. For folding-up rear seatbacks, check that the latches lock securely.

**Seat belts**

Check that the seat belt system such as buckles, retractors and anchors operate properly and smoothly. Make sure the belt webbing is not cut, frayed, worn or damaged.

**Accelerator pedal**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and uneven pedal effort or catching.

**Clutch pedal**

Check the pedal for smooth operation.

**Brake pedal**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and that the pedal has the proper clearance. Check the brake booster function.

**Brakes**

In a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

**Parking brake**

Check that the lever has the proper travel and that, on a safe incline, your vehicle is held securely with only the parking brake applied.

**Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism**

Check the lock release button of the selector lever for proper and smooth operation. On a safe incline, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in “P” position and all brakes released.

**OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE**

**Items listed below should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.**

**Fluid leaks**

Check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water or other fluid after the vehicle has been parked for a while. If you smell fuel fumes or notice any leak, have the cause found and corrected immediately.

**Doors and engine hood**

Check that all doors and back door operate smoothly and all latches lock securely. Make sure the engine hood secondary latch secures the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

### Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressure with a gauge every two weeks, or at least once a month. See page 291 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

### Tire surface and wheel nuts

Check the tires carefully for cuts, damage or excessive wear. See page 293 in Section 7-2 for additional information. When checking the tires, make sure no nuts are missing, and check the nuts for looseness. Tighten them if necessary.

### Tire rotation

Rotate the tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.) See page 295 in Section 7-2 for additional information.

## Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake or clutch pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.**

## Emissions Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) checks.

The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system. When the OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on. In this case, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Even if the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test as readiness codes have not been set in the OBD system.

Readiness codes are automatically set during ordinary driving. However, when the battery is disconnected or run down, the codes are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the codes may not be completely set.

Also, if the malfunction indicator lamp had come on recently due to temporary malfunction such as a loose fuel tank cap, your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips, but the error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless about 40 trips or more are taken.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test even the malfunction indicator lamp does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

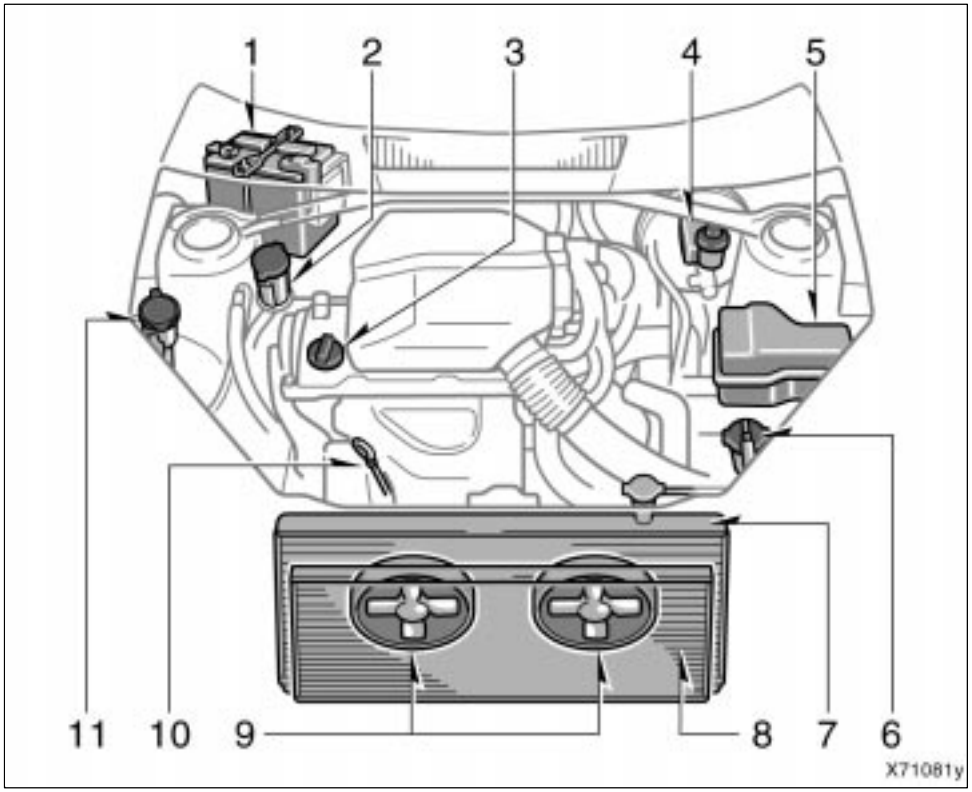
# SECTION 7- 1

## DO- IT- YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Introduction

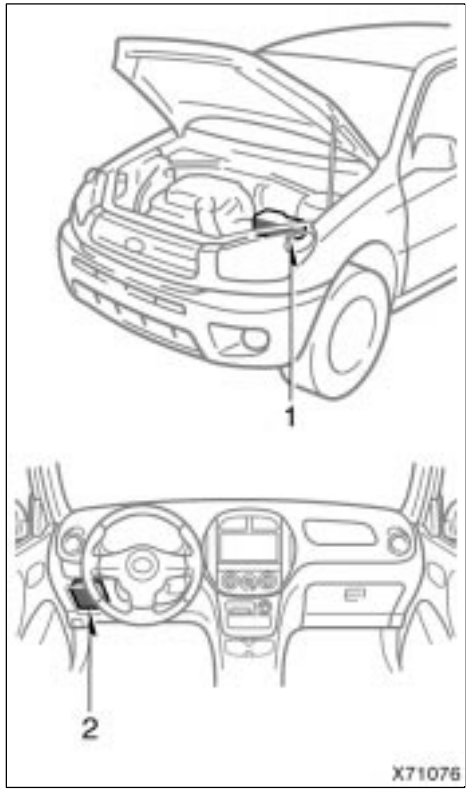
Engine compartment overview . . . . . 278
Fuse locations . . . . . 279
Do- it- yourself service precautions . . . . . 279
Parts and tools . . . . . 281
Positioning the jack . . . . . 282

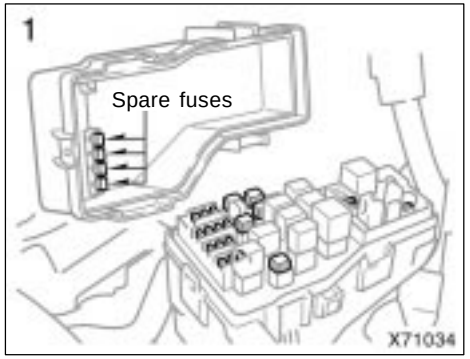
## Engine compartment overview

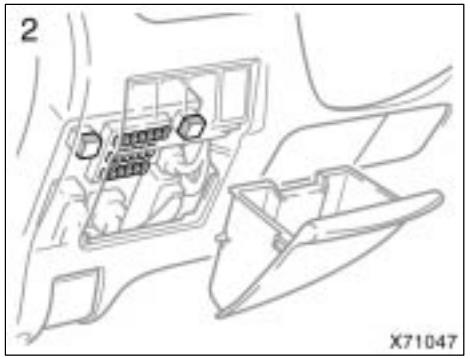



1. Battery
2. Power steering fluid reservoir
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Fuse block
6. Engine coolant reservoir
7. Radiator
8. Condenser
9. Electric cooling fans
10. Engine oil level dipstick
11. Windshield and rear window washer fluid tank

## Fuse locations




## Do-it-yourself service precautions

**If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this Section.**

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

Performing do-it-yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect your warranty coverage. Read the separate Toyota Warranty statement for details and suggestions.

This Section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

For information on tools and parts for do-it-yourself maintenance, see “Parts and tools” on page 281 in this Section.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

**CAUTION**

- When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)
- Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.
- If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.

- Be sure that the ignition is off if you work near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille. With the ignition on, the electric cooling fans will automatically start to run if the engine coolant temperature is high and/or the air conditioning is on.
- Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.
- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.
- Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.

- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

***NOTICE***

- *Remember that battery and ignition cable carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.*
- *Add only “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology to fill the radiator. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water (for the U.S.A.) or 55% coolant and 45% deionized water (for Canada).*
- *If you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.*

- ***Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.***
- ***Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.***
- ***Do not reuse iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.***
- ***Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid, or the transmission could be damaged.***
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.***
- ***Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.***
- ***When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.***

## Parts and tools

Here is a list of parts and tools you will need to perform do-it-yourself maintenance. Remember all Toyota parts are designed in metric sizes, so your tools must be metric.

**CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent

  See page 286 in Section 7-2 for details about engine oil selection.

**Tools:**

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding oil)

**CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

  “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water (for the U.S.A.) or 55% coolant and 45% deionized water (for Canada).

**Tools:**

- Funnel (only for adding coolant)

**CHECKING BRAKE FLUID**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid

**Tools:**

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

**CHECKING POWER STEERING FLUID**

**Parts (if level is low):**

- Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

**Tools:**

- Rag or paper towel
- Funnel (only for adding fluid)

**CHECKING BATTERY CONDITION**

**Tools:**

- Warm water
- Baking soda
- Grease
- Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)

**CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES**

**Parts (if replacement is necessary):**

- Fuse with same amperage rating as original

**ADDING WASHER FLUID**

**Parts:**

- Water
- Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

**Tools:**

- Funnel

**REPLACING LIGHT BULBS**

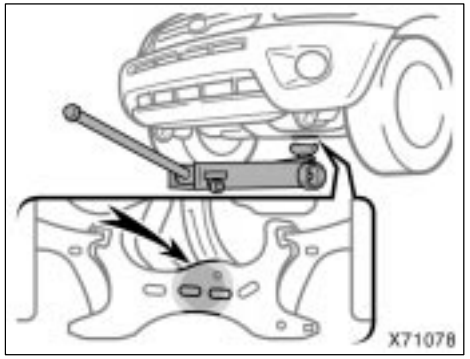
**Parts:**

- Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original (See charts in “Replacing light bulbs” on page 304 in Section 7-3.)

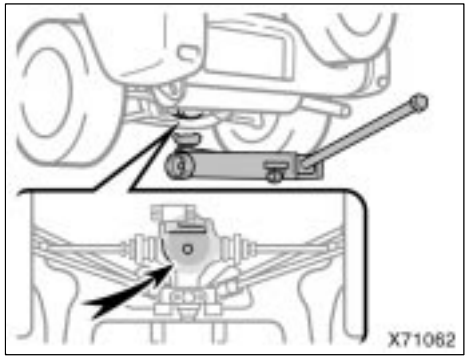
**Tools:**

- Screwdriver

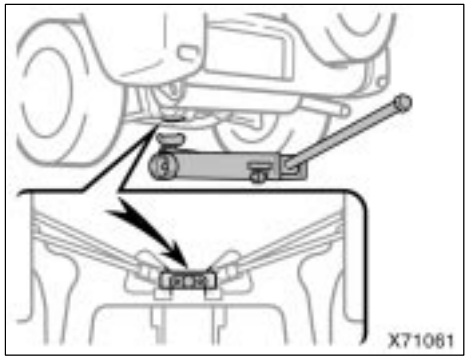
## Positioning the jack




**Front**




**Rear (four-wheel drive models)**




**Rear (two-wheel drive models)**

When jacking up your vehicle with the jack, position the jack correctly as shown in the illustrations.

**CAUTION**

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of personal injury:

- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Personal injury may occur.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheels on the opposite side of the jack up point if necessary.
- Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone; use vehicle support stands.
- Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.

***NOTICE***

*Make sure to place the jack correctly, or your vehicle may be damaged.*

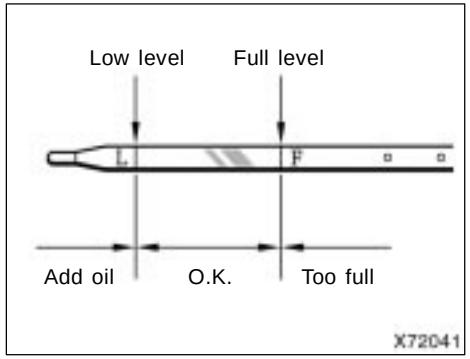
# SECTION 7- 2

## DO- IT- YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Engine and Chassis

Checking the engine oil level . . . . . 286
Checking the engine coolant level . . . . . 288
Checking the radiator and condenser . . . . . 289
Checking brake fluid . . . . . 290
Checking power steering fluid . . . . . 290
Checking tire inflation pressure . . . . . 291
Checking and replacing tires . . . . . 293
Rotating tires . . . . . 295
Installing snow tires and chains . . . . . 296
Replacing wheels . . . . . 298
Aluminum wheel precautions . . . . . 298

## Checking the engine oil level




**With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.**

1. To get a correct reading, the vehicle should be on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.

**CAUTION**

**Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.**

***NOTICE***

***Be careful not to drop engine oil on the vehicle components.***

**If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.**

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to raise the level between low and full on the dipstick is indicated below for reference.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand-tight.

Oil quantity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
1.0 (1.1, 0.9)

***NOTICE***

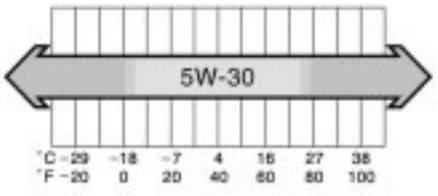
- ***Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.***
- ***Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.***
- ***Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.***

**ENGINE OIL SELECTION**

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity:
SAE 5W-30

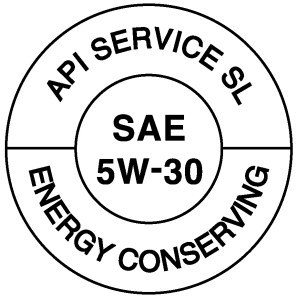



Outside temperature

OIL008

**SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.**

**If SAE 5W-30 is not available, SAE 10W-30 may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W-30 at the next oil change.**




EC-07

**API service symbol**

API-02

**ILSAC certification mark**

**Oil identification marks**

**Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.**

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SL. The center portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 5W-30. “Energy-Conserving” shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is available, which has been specifically tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”.

## Checking the engine coolant level

**Look at the see-through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add the coolant. (For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” described below.)**

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the “FULL” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.**

**Coolant type selection**

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

For the U.S.A.—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about -35°C (-31°F).

For Canada—“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about -42°C (-44°F).

**NOTICE**

***Do not use plain water alone.***

Toyota recommends “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”, which has been tested to ensure that it will not cause corrosion nor result in malfunction of your engine coolant system with proper usage. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is formulated with long-life hybrid organic acid technology and has been specifically designed to avoid engine cooling system malfunction on Toyota vehicles.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

## Checking the radiator and condenser

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer.

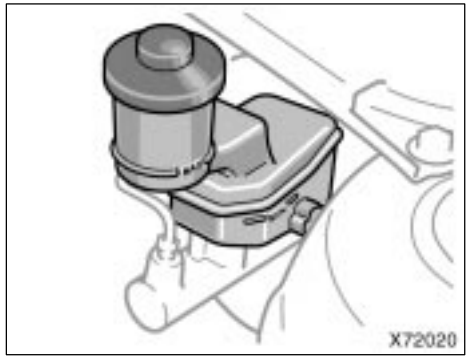
**⚠ CAUTION**

**To prevent burning yourself, be careful not to touch the radiator or condenser when the engine is hot.**

**NOTICE**

***To prevent damage to the radiator and condenser, do not perform the work by yourself.***

## Checking brake fluid




**To check the fluid level, simply look at the see-through reservoir. The level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

**If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.**

Remove and replace the reservoir cap by hand. Fill the brake fluid to the dotted line. This brings the fluid to the correct level when you put the cap back on.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.

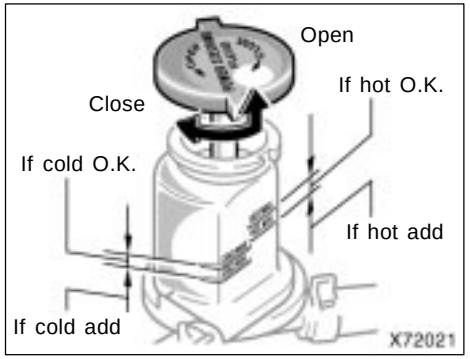
**⚠ CAUTION**

**Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still feel uncomfortable with your hands or eyes, go to the doctor.**

***NOTICE***

***If you spill some of the fluid, be sure to wipe it off to prevent it from damaging the parts or paintwork.***

## Checking power steering fluid




**Check the fluid level through the reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.**

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h (50 mph) for 20 minutes (a little more in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (80°C or 175°F). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C or 50°F—85°F) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean all dirt from the outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the “COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the “HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the reservoir cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the reservoir cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.**

***NOTICE***

***Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.***

## Checking tire inflation pressure

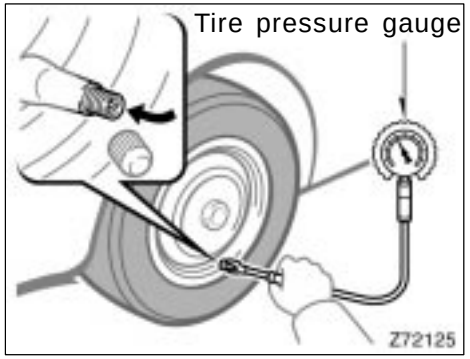
**Keep your tire inflation pressures at the proper level.**

The recommended cold tire inflation pressures, tire sizes and the combined weight of occupants and cargo (vehicle capacity weight) are described on page 312 and 316. They are also on the tire and loading information label.

You should check the tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. And do not forget the spare!

**The following instructions for checking tire inflation pressure should be observed:**

- **The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- **Always use a tire pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- **Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- **Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.** Passenger and luggage weight should be located so that the vehicle is balanced.




**INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE**

1. Remove the tire valve cap.
2. Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge to the tire valve.
3. Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.
4. In case the tire inflation pressure is not within the prescribed range, insert the compressed air from the valve. In case of applying too much air, press the center of the valve and release the air to adjust.
5. After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
6. Install the tire valve cap.

If a gauge and air pump are not available, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps. Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.**

Incorrect tire inflation pressure may waste fuel, reduce the comfort of driving, reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and cause an accident resulting in death or serious injuries.**

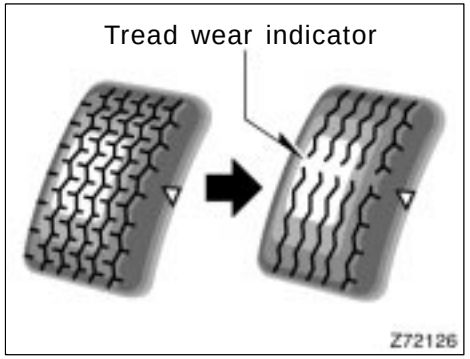
**Low tire pressure (underinflation)—**

- **Excessive wear**
- **Uneven wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Possibility of blowouts from an overheated tire**
- **Poor sealing of the tire bead**
- **Wheel deformation and/or tire separation**
- **A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards**

**High tire pressure (overinflation)—**

- **Poor handling**
- **Excessive wear**
- **Uneven wear**
- **A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards**

## Checking and replacing tires




### CHECKING YOUR TIRES

**Check the tire’s tread for tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires. The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.**

The tires on your Toyota have built- in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

**The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).**

**If you have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage, the tire should be replaced.**

If a tire often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

If air loss occurs while driving, do not continue driving. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.

**Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.**

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

## REPLACING YOUR TIRES

**When replacing a tire, use a tire of the same size and construction, and the same or greater maximum load as the originally installed tires. Also, on four- wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.**

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

Check that the maximum load of the replaced tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater. As for the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire, and as for the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR), see the Certification Label.

For details about the side wall of the tire and the Certification Label, see pages 210 and 213.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

- **Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias-ply tires on your vehicle, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Do not use tires other than the manufacturer’s recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four-wheel drive models: Do not use tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

**Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both of the front or rear tires be replaced at a time as a set.**

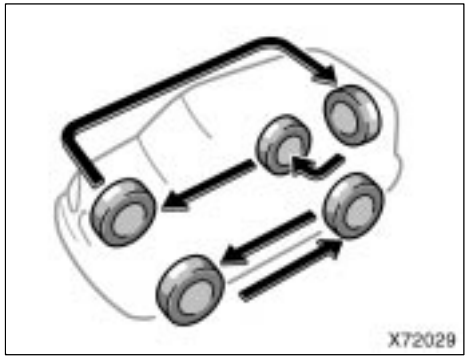
See “If you have a flat tire” on page 247 for tire change procedure.

**When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.**

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

**When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.**

## Rotating tires




**To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.) However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.**

See “If you have a flat tire” on page 247 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of- balance wheels, or severe braking.

**Initial adjustment of the tire pressure warning system is necessary after you have rotated your tires. See “Tire pressure warning system” on page 131 in Section 1- 7.**

## Installing snow tires and chains

**WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS**

**Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.**

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

**SNOW TIRE SELECTION**

**If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, on four- wheel drive models, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.**

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.

**CAUTION**

**Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

- **Do not use snow tires other than the manufacturer’s recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four- wheel drive models: Do not use snow tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

**SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION**

**Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.**

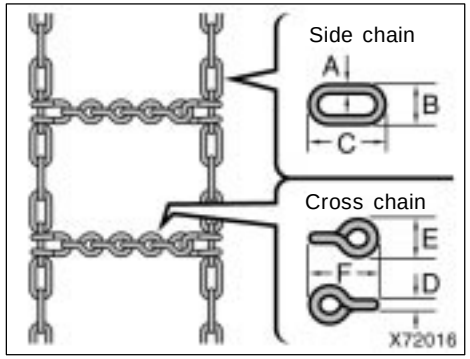
Installing snow tires on the front wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires, which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tires, you should store them in a cool dry place.

Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

**CAUTION**

- **Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.**
- **Never drive over 120 km/h (75 mph) with any type of snow tires.**




**TIRE CHAIN SELECTION**

**Use the tire chains of correct size.**

For 215/70R16 and 235/60R16 tires, use the following type chains.

| | | mm (in.) |
|---|---|---|
| A | Diameter of side chain | 3 (0.12) |
| B | Width of side chain | 10 (0.39) |
| C | Length of side chain | 30 (1.18) |
| D | Diameter of cross chain | 4 (0.16) |
| E | Width of cross chain | 14 (0.55) |
| F | Length of cross chain | 25 (0.98) |

**Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check local regulations before installing chains.**

***NOTICE***

***If the wrong combination of tire and chain is used, the chains could damage the vehicle body.***

**CHAIN INSTALLATION**

**Install the chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the rear tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).**

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer’s recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **When driving with chains installed, be sure to drive carefully. Slow down before entering curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle. Otherwise an accident may occur.**

## Replacing wheels

**WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS**

**If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.**

If you fail to replace a damaged wheel, the tire may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

**WHEEL SELECTION**

**When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.**

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

**CAUTION**

**Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.**

- **Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer’s recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**
- **Four-wheel drive models:**
  **Do not use wheels of different brands, sizes and types, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.**

## Aluminum wheel precautions

- When installing aluminum wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles).
- If you have rotated, repaired, or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

# SECTION 7- 3

## DO- IT- YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

### Electrical components

Checking battery condition . . . . . 300
Battery recharging precautions . . . . . 301
Checking and replacing fuses . . . . . 302
Adding washer fluid . . . . . 303
Replacing light bulbs . . . . . 304

## Checking battery condition——Precautions

**⚠ CAUTION**

**BATTERY PRECAUTIONS**

**The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.**

- **Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.**
- **Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.**

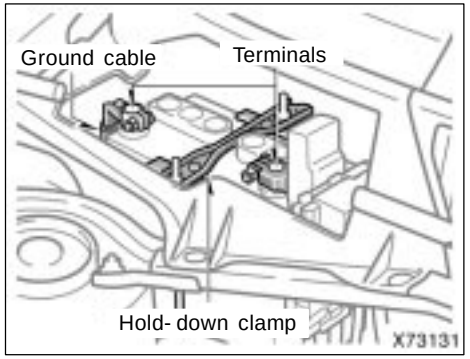
**The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.**

- **Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.**
- **Never ingest electrolyte.**
- **Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.**
- **Keep children away from the battery.**

**EMERGENCY MEASURES**

- **If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.**
- **If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.**
- **If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.**

## —Checking battery exterior




**Before checking the battery, remove the battery cover. (See “(c) Jump starting” on page 243 in Section 4.)**

**Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold- down clamp.**

a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.

b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.

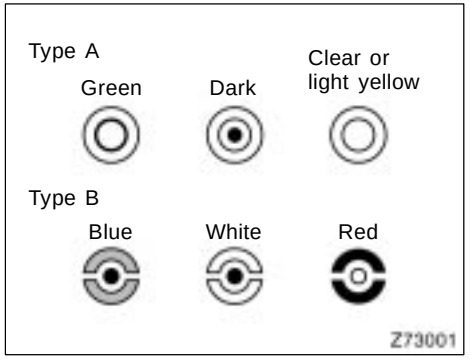
c. Tighten the hold-down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

After checking the battery, reinstall the battery cover.

**NOTICE**

- ***Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.***
- ***When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal (“-” mark) first and reinstall it last.***
- ***Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.***
- ***Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.***

## —Checking battery condition




**CHECKING BY INDICATOR**

**Check the battery condition by the indicator color.**

| Indicator color | | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| Type A | Type B | |
| Green | Blue | Good |
| Dark | White | Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer. |
| Clear or light yellow | Red | Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer. |

## Battery recharging precautions

**During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.**

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.

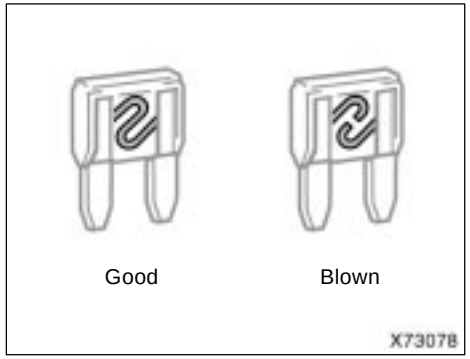
**⚠ CAUTION**

- **Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.**
- **Only do a slow charge (5 A or less). Charging at a quicker rate is dangerous. The battery may explode, causing personal injuries.**

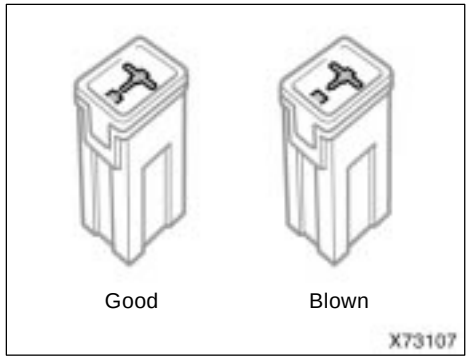
**NOTICE**

***Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.***

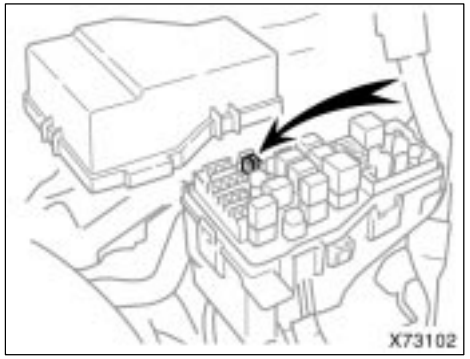
## Checking and replacing fuses




**Type A**




**Type B**




**If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.**

See “Fuse locations” on page 279 in Section 7-1 for locations of the fuses.

**Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull the suspected fuse straight out and check it.**

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See page 316 in Section 8 for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by using the pull-out tool. The location of the pull-out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

**If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.**

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the “RADIO” or “A/C” fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close to the rating as possible. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

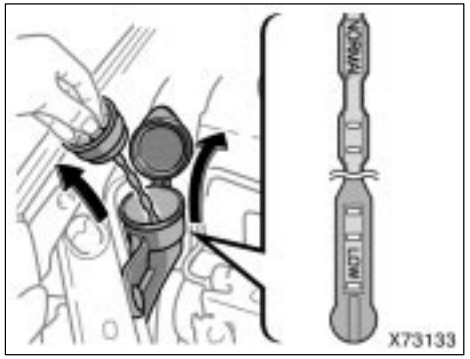
It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.**

## Adding washer fluid




**If any washer does not work or windshield washer fluid level warning light comes on, the washer tank may be empty. Check the washer fluid level on the level gauge. If the washer fluid level is below “LOW”, add washer fluid.**

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below the freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

***NOTICE***

***Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.***

## Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- **To prevent burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.**
- **Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.**

***NOTICE***

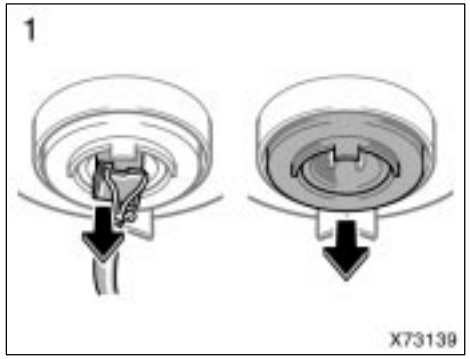
***Only use a bulb of the listed type.***

The inside of the lens of exterior lights such as headlights may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet in the rain or in a car wash. This is not a problem because the fogging is caused by the temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, just like the windshield fogs up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.

| Light bulbs | Bulb No. | W | Type |
|---|---|---|---|
| Headlights | 9003 | 60/55 | A |
| Parking and front side marker lights | 168 | 5 | B |
| Front turn signal lights | 7440 | 21 | B |
| Front fog lights | — | 51 | C |
| Rear turn signal lights | 7440 | 21 | B |
| Stop/tail and rear side marker lights | 7443 | 21/5 | B |
| Back-up lights | 921 | 16 | B |
| High mounted stop light | 7440 | 21 | B |
| License plate light | 168 | 5 | B |
| Interior lights | — | 8 | D |
| Personal light | — | 10 | D |

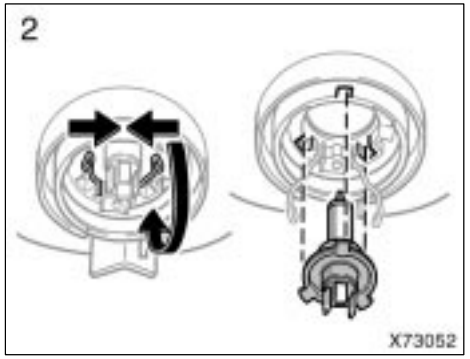
A: HB2 halogen bulbs
B: Wedge base bulbs
C: HB4 halogen bulbs
D: Double end bulbs

## —Headlights



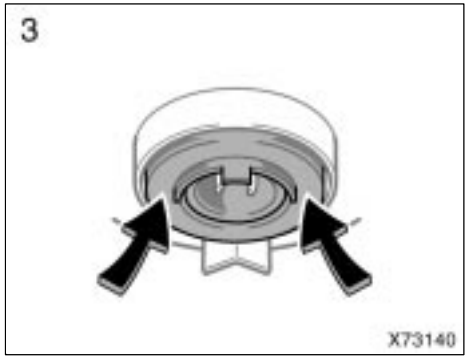

**1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.**

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.




**2. Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.**

To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.

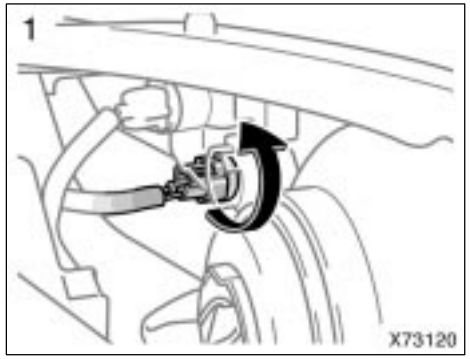


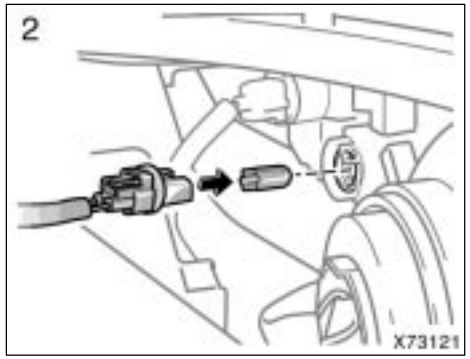

**3. Install the rubber cover and fit it securely on the boss. Plug in the connector.**

Make sure the rubber cover fits securely on the bulb base and the mounting body.

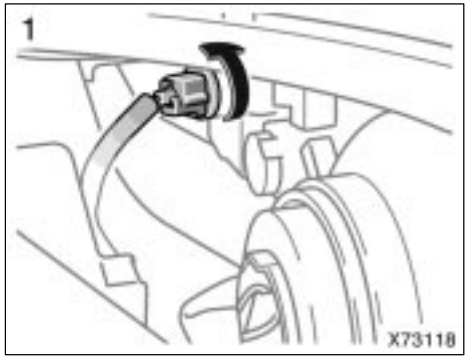
Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

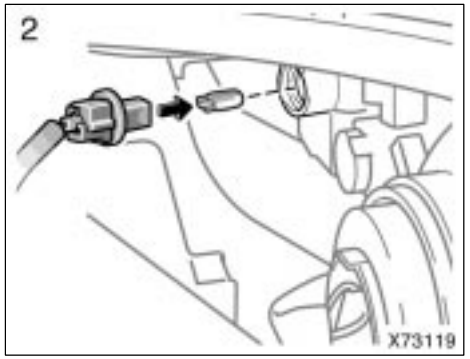
**—Parking and front side marker lights**



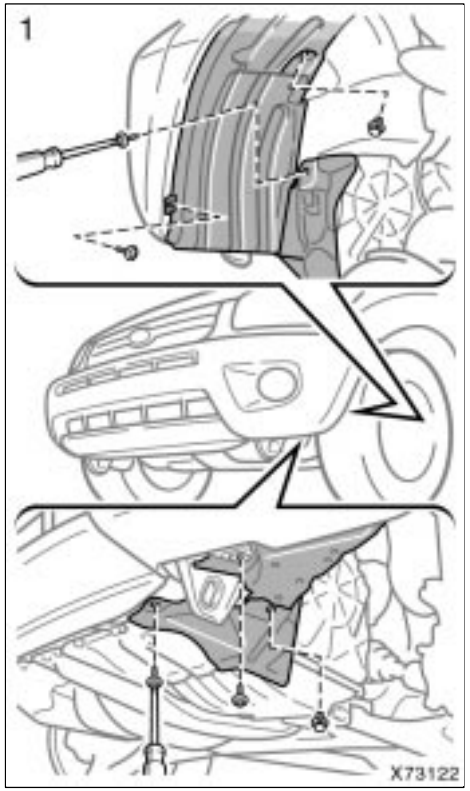




**—Front turn signal lights**



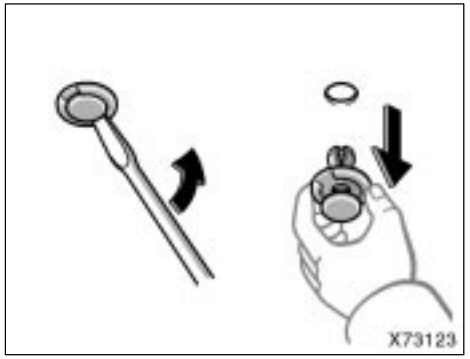




**—Front fog lights**

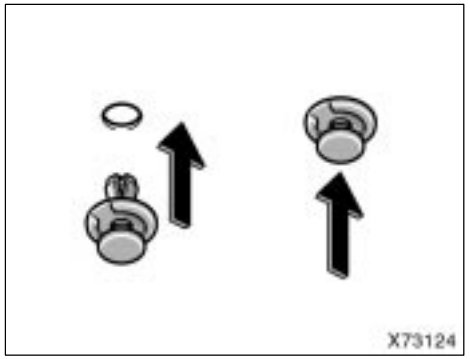


**1. Remove the bolts and the cover clip.**

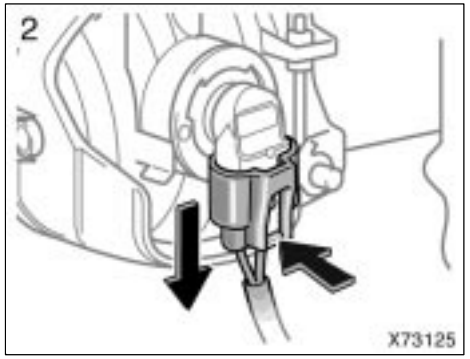
The steps for removing and installing the cover clip is shown in the following illustrations.




**Removing clip**

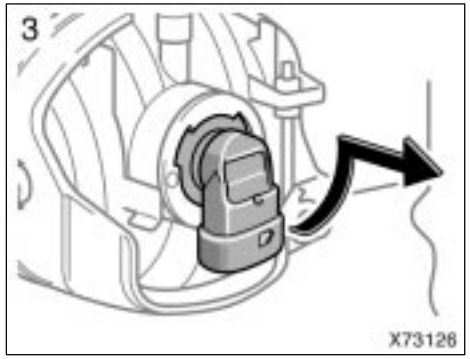



**Installing clip**

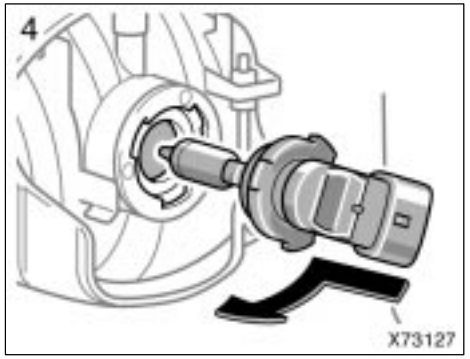



**2. Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.**

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.

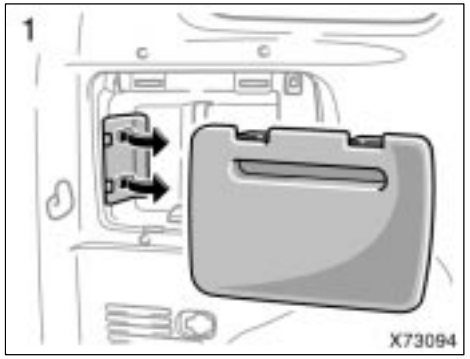


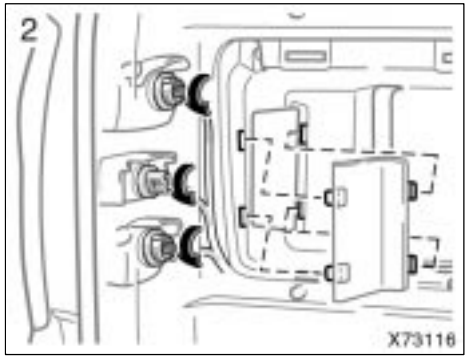

3. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.



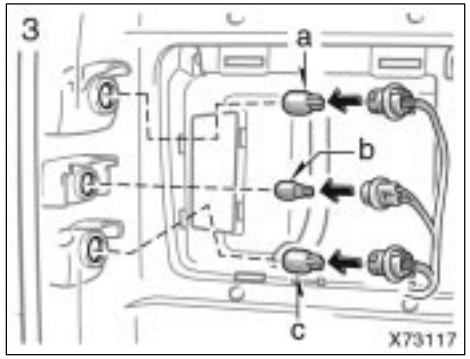

4. Install a new bulb and the connector into the mounting hole by turning it clockwise.

**—Rear turn signal, stop/tail, rear side marker and back- up lights**

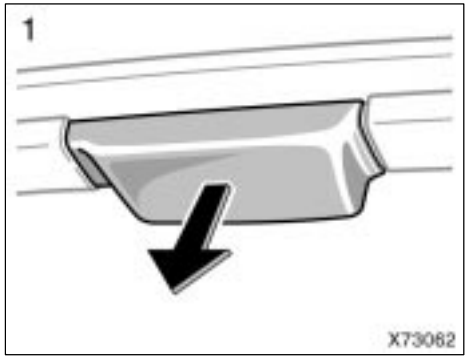


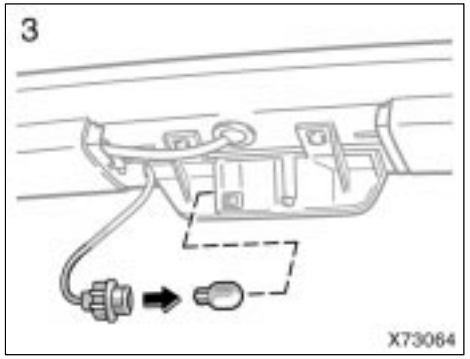



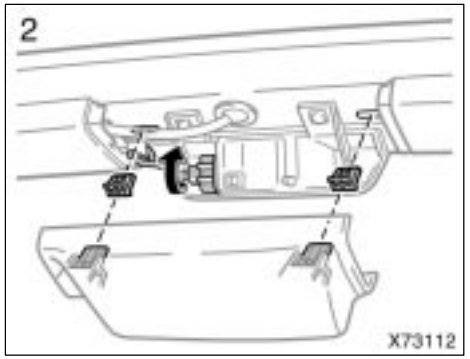
## —High mounted stoplight

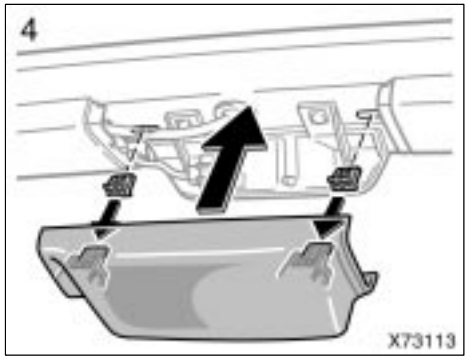



a: Stop/tail and rear side marker light
b: Back- up light
c: Rear turn signal light

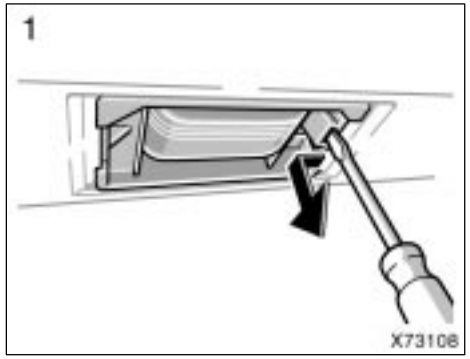


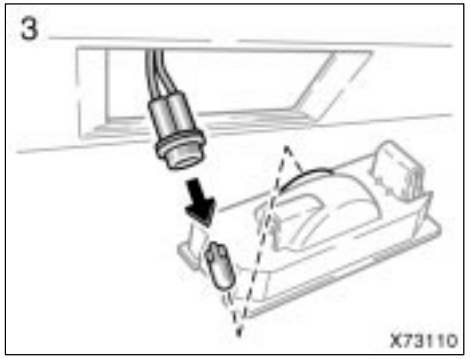



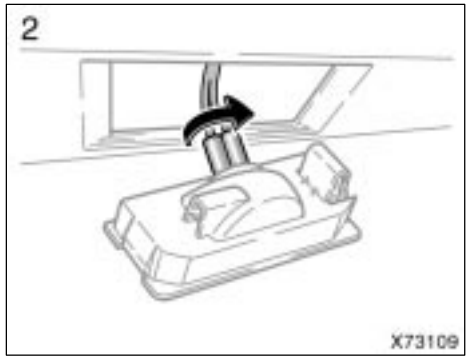



## —License plate light




Use a Flat- bladed screwdriver.



# SECTION 8

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Specifications

Dimensions and weights . . . . . 312
Engine . . . . . 313
Fuel . . . . . 313
Service specifications . . . . . 313
Tires . . . . . 316
Fuses . . . . . 316

## Dimensions and weights

| | 215/70R16 tires | 235/60R16 tires |
|---|---|---|
| Overall length mm (in.) | 4205 (165.6)<br>4210 (165.7)*2<br>4215 (165.9)*3<br>4255 (167.5)*4 | 4220 (166.1)<br>4225 (166.3)*3<br>4255 (167.5)*4 |
| Overall width mm (in.) | 1735 (68.3)<br>1785 (70.3)*5 | 1785 (70.3) |
| Overall height*1 mm (in.) | 1670 (65.7)*6<br>1680 (66.1)*7<br>1705 (67.1)*6, 8<br>1715 (67.5)*7, 8 | 1670 (65.7)<br>1705 (67.1)*8 |
| Wheelbase mm (in.) | 2490 (98.0) | 2490 (98.0) |
| Front tread mm (in.) | 1505 (59.3)*7<br>1510 (59.4)*6 | 1525 (60.0) |
| Rear tread mm (in.) | 1495 (58.9)*7<br>1500 (59.1)*6 | 1520 (59.8) |
| Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage) kg (lb.) | 345 (761)*7, 9<br>375 (826)*7, 10<br>417 (919)*6, 9<br>447 (985)*6, 10 | 345 (761)*7, 9<br>375 (826)*7, 10<br>417 (919)*6, 9<br>447 (985)*6, 10 |
| Towing capacity (trailer weight + cargo weight) kg (lb.) | 680 (1500) | 680 (1500) |

*1: Unladen vehicle
*2: With steel wheel spare tire and half spare tire cover
*3: With aluminum wheel spare tire and half spare tire cover
*4: With full spare tire cover
*5: With over fender
*6: Two- wheel drive models
*7: Four- wheel drive models
*8: With roof rails
*9: With automatic transmission
*10: With manual transmission

## Engine

Model:
2AZ- FE

Type:
4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):
88.5 × 96.0 (3.48 × 3.78)

Displacement, $cm^3$ (cu. in.):
2362 (144.1)

## Fuel

Fuel type:
Unleaded gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):
56 (14.8, 12.3)

## Service specifications

### ENGINE

Valve clearance (engine cold), mm (in.):

| | |
|---|---|
| Intake | 0.19—0.29 (0.007—0.011) |
| Exhaust | 0.30—0.40 (0.012—0.016) |

Spark plug type:

| | |
|---|---|
| DENSO | SK20R11 |
| NGK | IFR6A11 |

Spark plug gap, mm (in.):
1.1 (0.043)

### ENGINE LUBRICATION

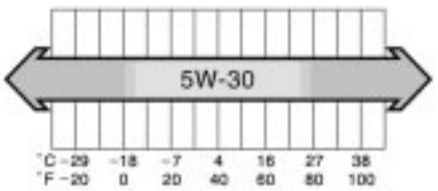
Oil capacity (drain and refill),
L (qt., Imp. qt.):

| | |
|---|---|
| With filter | 3.8 (4.0, 3.3) |
| Without filter | 3.6 (3.8, 3.2) |

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:
API grade SL “Energy- Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 5W-30




Outside temperature

OIL008

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**COOLING SYSTEM**

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

| | |
|---|---|
| With manual transaxle | 6.6 (7.0, 5.9) |
| With automatic transaxle | 6.8 (7.2, 6.0) |

Coolant type:

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is used in your Toyota vehicle at factory fill. In order to avoid technical problems, only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

Do not use plain water alone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**BATTERY**

Open voltage* at 20°C (68°F):

| | |
|---|---|
| 12.6—12.8 V | Fully charged |
| 12.2—12.4 V | Half charged |
| 11.8—12.0 V | Discharged |

*: Voltage that is checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off

Charging rates:
5 A max.

**CLUTCH**

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
5—15 (0.2—0.6)

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

**MANUAL TRANSAXLE**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
Two-wheel drive models
2.5 (2.6, 2.2)
Four-wheel drive models
3.4 (3.6, 3.0)

Oil type:
Gear oil API GL-4 or GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:
SAE 75W-90

**AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE**

Fluid capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):
Up to 3.5 (3.7, 3.1)

Fluid type:
Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”. When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only “Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV” (ATF JWS3309 or NWS6500) to aid in assuring optimum transaxle performance.

**Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.**

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

**TRANSFER**
**(four-wheel drive models)**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
0.9 (1.0, 0.8)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:
Above -18°C (0°F)
SAE 90
Below -18°C (0°F)
SAE 80W or 80W-90

**REAR DIFFERENTIAL**
**(four-wheel drive models)**

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
0.9 (1.0, 0.8)

Oil type:
Hypoid gear oil API GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:
Above -18°C (0°F)
SAE 90
Below -18°C (0°F)
SAE 80W or 80W-90

**BRAKES**

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) with the engine running, mm (in.):
118 (4.6)

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Pad wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Lining wear limit, mm (in.):
1.0 (0.04)

Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf):
6—8 clicks

Fluid type:
SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

**STEERING**

Wheel free play:
Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:
Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

## Tires

**Tire size:**
215/70R16 99S
235/60R16 100H

**Cold tire inflation pressure, kPa (kgf/cm$^2$ or bar, psi):**
200 (2.0, 29)

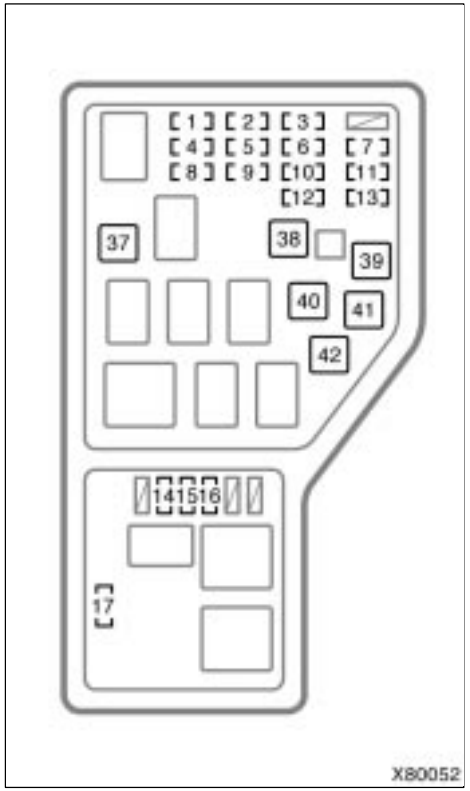
**Wheel size:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Steel wheel | 16 × 6 1/2J |
| Aluminum Wheel | 16 × 7JJ |

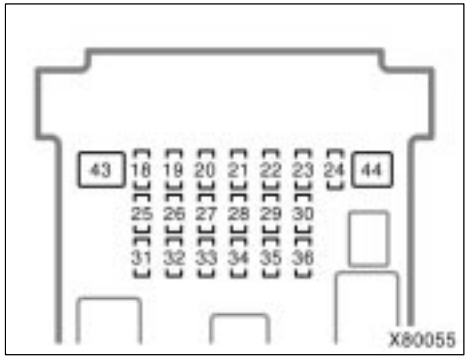
**Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):**
103 (10.5, 76)

NOTE: For a complete information on tires (e.g. replacing tires or replacing wheels), see “Checking tire inflation pressure” through “Aluminum wheel precautions”, pages 291 through 298 in Section 7-2.

## Fuses




**Engine compartment**




**Instrument panel**

**Fuses (type A)**

1. **RADIO 15 A:** Audio system
2. **DOME 10 A:** Clock, personal light, interior lights, vanity lights, garage door opener, air conditioning system, wireless remote control system, gauges and meters
3. **CUT 30 A:** “RADIO” and “DOME” fuses
4. **A/C 5 A:** Air conditioning system
5. **MAIN 30 A:** “H-LP RH” and “H-LP LH” fuses
6. **HAZ 10 A:** Emergency flashers

7. **ALT-S 5 A:** Charging system
8. **IGN 15 A:** Starting system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
9. **EFI3 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, emission control system
10. **EFI2 5 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
11. **RADIO NO.2 30 A:** Audio system
12. **ABS 2 30 A:** Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, brake assist system
13. **EFI1 20 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, automatic transmission fluid temperature sensor, “EFI2” and “EFI3” fuses
14. **H-LP RH 15 A:** Right-hand headlight
15. **H-LP LH 15 A:** Left-hand headlight
16. **ETCS 10 A:** Electronic throttle control system
17. **ST 5 A:** Starting system
18. **STOP 10 A:** Stop lights, high-mounted stoplight, anti-lock brake system, shift lock control system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, cruise control system
19. **CIG 15 A:** Cigarette lighter
20. **POWER OUTLET 15 A:** Power outlets
21. **S-HTR 10 A:** Seat heaters
22. **PANEL 7.5 A:** Instrument panel lights, gauges and meters, front fog lights, instrument panel light control, outside rear view mirror defoggers, air conditioning system
23. **FR FOG 15 A:** Front fog lights
24. **HORN 10 A:** Horn
25. **TAIL 7.5 A:** Tail lights, license plate lights
26. **TAIL&PANEL 15 A:** “PANEL” and “TAIL” fuses
27. **ACC 7.5 A:** Audio system, shift lock control system, clock, power rear view mirrors
28. **DEF 20 A:** Rear window defogger
29. **GAUGE 10 A:** Back-up lights, electric cooling fans, air conditioning system, automatic transmission indicator lights, charging system
30. **OBD 7.5 A:** On-board diagnosis system
31. **IG2 10 A:** Discharge warning light, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, gauges and meters, SRS airbag system
32. **DOOR 20 A:** Power door lock system
33. **MIR HTR 10 A:** Outside rear view mirror defoggers
34. **RR WIP 15 A:** Rear window wiper and washer
35. **WIP 25 A:** Windshield wipers and washer
36. **ECU IG 10 A:** Emergency flashers, gauges and meters, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, SRS airbag system, shift lock control system, cruise control system

**Fuses (type B)**

37. **RDI 30 A:** Electric cooling fan
38. **CDS 30 A:** Electric cooling fan
39. **AM2 30 A:** Discharge warning light, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, SRS airbag system, “IG2” fuse

40. **ABS 1 50 A:** Anti-lock brake system
41. **HTR 40 A:** Air conditioning system
42. **F-HTR or H-LP CLN 30 A:** No circuit
43. **PWR 30 A:** Electric moon roof, power windows
44. **AM1 40 A:** Power outlets, rear window defogger, “ACC”, “CIG”, “ECU IG”, “GAUGE”, “RR WIP”, “S-HTR” and “WIP” fuses

# SECTION 9

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS FOR U.S. OWNERS

### Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners . . . . . 320

## Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.
(Toll- free: 1- 800- 331- 4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll- free at 1- 800- 424- 9393 (or 366- 0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

# ¿U –3

## Quick index


- If a service reminder indicator or warning buzzer comes on ..... 109
- If your vehicle will not start ..... 242
- If your engine stalls while driving ..... 246
- If your vehicle overheats ..... 246
- If you have a flat tire ..... 247
- If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 258
- Tips for driving during break-in period ..... 199
- How to start the engine ..... 228
- General maintenance ..... 273
- Complete index ..... NO TAG


## Gas station information

**Fuel type:**

UNLEADED gasoline, Octane Rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher

See page 199 for detailed information.

**Fuel tank capacity:**
56 L (14.8 gal., 12.3 Imp. gal.)

**Engine oil:**
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil is recommended.

See page 287 for detailed information.

**Tire information:** See pages 291 through 298.

**Tire inflation pressure:** See page 316.


**Publication No. OM42570U**
**Part No. 01999-42570**
Printed in Japan 01-0409-00 I
¿
¿

# You should know as much about the quality and importance of proper maintenance of your new vehicle as the people who built it.

# The Toyota authorized Repair Manual tells you how to maintain your vehicle and enables you to correctly perform your own maintenance.

The best way to keep your new vehicle in top running order is to maintain it properly from the moment you drive it off the showroom floor.
The Toyota authorized Repair Manual is packed with literally everything you need to know to perform your own maintenance in virtually every area of your new vehicle.

# Maintenance procedures for the engine, chassis, body, electrical system, and more, are clearly explained and illustrated.

## Periodic maintenance and tune–up

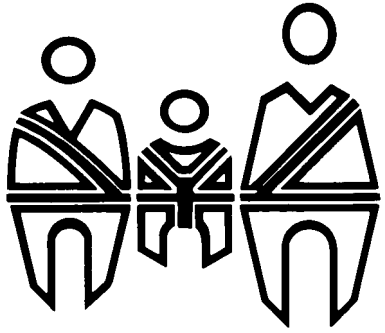
Periodic maintenance and tune- up helps to prevent small problems from growing into larger ones later on. The repair manual outlines exactly what maintenance is required and clearly explains how to do the work yourself step- by- step.
Areas covered include such things as spark plug replacement, valve clearance adjustment and engine oil and filter replacement.

# Where to obtain the Repair Manual

The repair manual for RAV4 may be purchased from any Toyota dealer or the Material Distribution Center. To purchase the repair manual, please contact your Toyota dealer or call the Material Distribution Center toll- free at 1- 800- 622- 2033.

## WE REALLY CARE ABOUT YOU — PLEASE BUCKLE UP

**Toyota has made a special effort to encourage use of seat belts.**



**Toyota belts are:**

- **Comfortable**
- **Easy to use**
- **Convenient**

**We encourage you to use your belts every time you drive.**